



**CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO**

City Council Work Session

**May 8, 2025
6:00 P.M.**

City Hall - Council Chambers - 6131 Taylorsville Road - Huber Heights, Ohio

1. **Call Meeting To Order/Roll Call**

2. **Approval Of Minutes**

A. April 22, 2025

3. **Work Session Topics Of Discussion**

A. City Manager Report

B. City Debt Update Presentation

Issuance Of Notes - Refunding/New

* Refunding - Fire Station 25 - \$1,600,000

* Refunding - The Meadows Infrastructure - \$3,019,365

* Refunding - Governance Center/Property Acquisition - \$14,044,165

* Refunding - Public Works Facility - \$20,117,161

- * Refunding - Fire Station 23 Renovations - \$3,349,125
- * Refunding - Carriage Trails Infrastructure - \$6,183,000
- * City Hall Renovations - \$3,382,000
- * Recreation Facility Improvements - \$5,000,000
- * Refunding/New Money - Water Infrastructure - New Water Well/
Water Meters - \$15,876,105
- * Refunding - Property Acquisition/Improvement - Economic Development - \$7,248,244
- * Refunding - Property Acquisition/Improvement - Economic Development - \$2,397,431

C. City Debt Management And Budget Stabilization Policy

D. Planning Commission Update

E. Powell Road Realignment Project - Solicit Bids

F. NatureWorks Grant Program

G. City Buildings - Elevator Upgrades - Award Contract

H. City Staffing Levels/Table Of Organization

I. City Salary Ranges/Wage Levels

J. Sustainable Ohio Public Energy Council (SOPEC)

K. Liquor Permit #36788970165 - Center Point BP - 8007 State Route 235

4. **Adjournment**

AI-10855

Topics Of Discussion A.

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

City Manager Report

Submitted By: Anthony Rodgers

Department: City Council

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session **Date(s) of Committee Review:** 05/08/2025

Audio-Visual Needs: SmartBoard **Legal Review:** Not Needed

Emergency Legislation?: No **Motion/Ordinance/Resolution No.:** N/A

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

City Manager Report

Purpose and Background

A copy of the presentation given with the City Manager Report has been attached (see attached).

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: N/A

Cost: N/A

Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): N/A

Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): N/A

Financial Implications:

Attachments

No file(s) attached.

AI-10858

Topics Of Discussion **B.**

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

City Debt Update Presentation

Submitted By: Anthony Rodgers

Department: City Council

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session **Date(s) of Committee Review:** 05/08/2025

Audio-Visual Needs: None **Legal Review:** Completed

Emergency Legislation?: No **Motion/Ordinance/Resolution No.:** N/A

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

City Debt Update Presentation

Purpose and Background

The City's Municipal Advisor, Andy Brossart, will make a presentation at the May 8, 2025 Council Work Session to update the City Council and the public on the current City debt. He will also discuss the note ordinances on the agenda for refunding and new note issuances.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: N/A

Cost: N/A

Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): N/A

Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): N/A

Financial Implications:

Attachments

No file(s) attached.

AI-10843

Topics Of Discussion

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

Issuance Of Notes - Refunding - Fire Station #25 - \$1,600,000

Submitted By: Jim Bell

Department: Assistant City Manager - Finance/ED

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session

Division: Finance/Tax

Date(s) of Committee Review: 05/08/2025

Audio-Visual Needs: None

Legal Review: Completed

Emergency Legislation?: No

Motion/Ordinance/
Resolution No.:

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

Issuance Of Notes - Refunding/New

* Refunding - Fire Station 25 - \$1,600,000

Purpose and Background

The attached ordinance will allow the City to issue one year notes in the amount of \$1,600,000 for the refunding of the notes issued in 2024 for the remaining cost of the construction of Fire Station 25. The estimated tax-exempt rate for this note is 4.5%. The City's Municipal Advisor, Andy Brossart, will make a brief presentation at the May 8, 2025 Council Work Session and be available to answer any questions. City Staff are requesting this ordinance be passed as non-emergency legislation with the waiving of the second reading and adoption of this ordinance at the City Council Meeting on May 15, 2025, so the notes can be sold with ten additional notes, and the proceeds received prior to the maturity of the notes issued in 2024.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: Notes
Cost: \$1,600,000
Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): No
Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): Yes
Financial Implications:

Attachments

FOC
Ordinance

**SUPPLEMENTAL
FISCAL OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE**

To the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio:

As fiscal officer of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, and supplementing the fiscal officer's certificate of November 5, 2015, I certify in connection with your proposed issue of notes in the maximum principal amount of \$1,600,000 (the "*Notes*"), to be issued in anticipation of the issuance of bonds (the "*Bonds*") for the purpose of paying the costs of improving the municipal fire safety facilities by constructing, furnishing and equipping a new fire station, and otherwise improving the site therefor, together with all necessary appurtenances thereto (the "*Improvement*"), that:

1. The estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement is at least five (5) years.

2. The estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds, calculated in accordance with Section 133.20 of the Revised Code, is at least twenty (20) years, being my estimate of the life or period of usefulness of the Improvement; *provided, however*, since notes in anticipation of Bonds have been outstanding for a period beyond December 31, 2020, that period beyond December 31, 2020 shall be deducted from the maximum maturity of the Bonds and therefore, the maximum maturity of the Bonds is fifteen (15) years. If and to the extent a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds may be determined to be allocated to a class or classes having a maximum maturity of less than fifteen (15) years but in excess of five years, then the maximum maturity of the Bonds would still be at least fifteen (15) years by reason of a sufficient portion of the proceeds of the Bonds allocated to a class or classes having a maximum maturity or an estimated period of usefulness in excess of fifteen (15) years.

3. The maximum maturity of the Notes is December 1, 2035.

Dated: May 1, 2025



Director of Finance
City of Huber Heights, Ohio

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO

ORDINANCE NO. 2025-O-

PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF NOTES IN THE MAXIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$1,600,000, IN ANTICIPATION OF THE ISSUANCE OF BONDS, FOR THE PURPOSE OF PAYING THE COSTS OF IMPROVING THE MUNICIPAL FIRE SAFETY FACILITIES BY CONSTRUCTING, FURNISHING AND EQUIPPING A NEW FIRE STATION, AND OTHERWISE IMPROVING THE SITE THEREFOR, TOGETHER WITH ALL NECESSARY APPURTENANCES THERETO.

WHEREAS, pursuant to Ordinance No. 2024-O-2655 passed September 23, 2024, notes in anticipation of bonds in the principal amount of \$1,700,000, dated November 6, 2024 (the “*Outstanding Notes*”), were issued for the purpose stated in Section 1, to mature on July 10, 2025; and

WHEREAS, this City Council finds and determines that the City should retire the Outstanding Notes with the proceeds of the Notes described in Section 3 and other funds available to the City; and

WHEREAS, this City Council has requested that the Director of Finance, as fiscal officer of this City, certify the estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement described in Section 1, the estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 1 and the maximum maturity of the Notes described in Section 3 to be issued in anticipation of the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Director of Finance has certified to this City Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement described in Section 1 is at least five (5) years, the estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 1 is at least fifteen (15) years, and the maximum maturity of the Notes described in Section 3, to be issued in anticipation of the Bonds, is December 1, 2035.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the City Council of Huber Heights, Ohio that:

Section 1. It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in the maximum principal amount of \$1,600,000 (the “*Bonds*”) for the purpose of paying the costs of improving the municipal fire safety facilities by constructing, furnishing and equipping a new fire station, and otherwise improving the site therefor, together with all necessary appurtenances thereto (the “*Improvement*”).

Section 2. The Bonds shall be dated approximately July 1, 2026, shall bear interest at the now estimated rate of 5.00% per year, payable semiannually until the principal amount is paid, and are estimated to mature in fifteen (15) annual principal installments on December 1 of each year and in such amounts that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable shall be substantially equal. The first principal payment on the Bonds is estimated to be December 1, 2026.

Section 3. It is necessary to issue and this City Council determines that notes in the maximum principal amount of \$1,600,000 (the “*Notes*”) shall be issued in anticipation of the issuance of the Bonds for the purpose described in Section 1 and to retire, together with other funds available to the City, the Outstanding Notes and to pay any financing costs. The principal amount of Notes to be issued (not to exceed the stated maximum amount) shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the certificate awarding the Notes in accordance with Section 6 of this Ordinance (the “*Certificate of Award*”) as the amount which, along with other available funds of the City, is necessary to provide for the retirement of the Outstanding Notes and to pay any financing costs. The Notes shall be dated the date of issuance and shall mature not more than one year following the date of issuance, *provided* that the Director of Finance shall establish the maturity date in the Certificate of Award. The Notes shall bear interest at a rate or rates not to exceed 6.50% per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), payable at maturity and until the principal amount is paid or payment is provided for. The rate or rates of interest on the Notes shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award in accordance with Section 6 of this Ordinance.

Section 4. The debt charges on the Notes shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America or in Federal Reserve funds of the United States of America as determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award, and shall be payable, without deduction for services of the City's paying agent, at the office of a bank or trust company designated by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award after determining that the payment at that bank or trust company will not endanger the funds or securities of the City and that proper procedures and safeguards are available for that purpose or at the Office of the Director of Finance if agreed to by the Director of Finance and the original purchaser (the "*Paying Agent*").

The City Manager and the Director of Finance shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Note Registrar Agreement between the City and the Paying Agent, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Note Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Note Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Director of Finance shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Note Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the original purchaser in accordance with the Certificate of Award, from the proceeds of the Notes to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

Section 5. The Notes shall be signed by the City Manager and Director of Finance, in the name of the City and in their official capacities; *provided* that one of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Notes shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$100,000 (and may be issued in denominations in such amounts in excess thereof as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance) and with numbers as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance. The entire principal amount may be represented by a single note and may be issued as fully registered securities (for which the Director of Finance will serve as note registrar) and in book entry or other uncertificated form in accordance with Section 9.96 and Chapter 133 of the Ohio Revised Code if it is determined by the Director of Finance that issuance of fully registered securities in that form will facilitate the sale and delivery of the Notes. The Notes shall not have coupons attached, shall be numbered as determined by the Director of Finance and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Ordinance. As used in this Section and this Ordinance:

"*Book entry form*" or "*book entry system*" means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes and the principal of and interest on the Notes may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) a single physical Note certificate in fully registered form is issued by the City and payable only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the certificate deposited with and "immobilized" in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent for that purpose. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of beneficial interests in the Notes and that principal and interest.

"*Depository*" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes or the principal of and interest on the Notes, and to effect transfers of the Notes, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

"*Participant*" means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies and clearing corporations.

The Notes may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and as long as a book entry system is utilized, (a) the Notes may be issued in the form of a single Note made payable to the Depository or its nominee and immobilized in the custody of the Depository or its agent for that purpose; (b) the beneficial owners in book entry form shall have no right to receive the Notes in the form of physical securities or certificates; (c) ownership of beneficial interests in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the

Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of beneficial interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (d) the Notes as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Notes for use in a book entry system, the Director of Finance may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Director of Finance does not or is unable to do so, the Director of Finance, after making provision for notification of the beneficial owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Notes from the Depository, and shall cause the Notes in bearer or payable form to be signed by the officers authorized to sign the Notes and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Director of Finance is also hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements determined necessary in connection with the book entry system for the Notes, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

Section 6. The Notes shall be sold at not less than par plus accrued interest (if any) at private sale by the Director of Finance in accordance with law and the provisions of this Ordinance, the Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement. The Director of Finance shall sign the Certificate of Award referred to in Section 3 fixing the interest rate or rates which the Notes shall bear and evidencing that sale to the original purchaser, cause the Notes to be prepared, and have the Notes signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Notes if requested by the original purchaser, to the original purchaser upon payment of the purchase price.

The Note Purchase Agreement between the City and the original purchaser and now on file with the Clerk of Council is approved, and the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, on behalf of the City, the Note Purchase Agreement with such changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance, are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance. Any such changes to the Note Purchase Agreement are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance shall be evidenced conclusively by the signing of the Note Purchase Agreement by the City Manager and the Director of Finance.

The City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, and any person serving in an interim or acting capacity for any such official, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Ordinance. Any actions heretofore taken by the City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council or other City official, as appropriate, in doing any and all acts necessary in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes are hereby ratified and confirmed. The Director of Finance is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of Notes with one or more other note issues of the City into a consolidated note issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Ohio Revised Code.

To the extent that the Director of Finance determines that it would be in the best interest of the City and elects to utilize the Ohio Market Access Program (the "*Ohio Market Access Program*") which is administered by the Treasurer of the State of Ohio (the "*Treasurer*"), the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Standby Note Purchase Agreement (the "*Standby Note Purchase Agreement*") in substantially the form as presented to this City Council with such changes as are not materially adverse to the City and as may be approved by the officers of the City executing the Standby Note Purchase Agreement. The City acknowledges the agreement of the Treasurer in the Standby Note Purchase Agreement that, in the event the City is unable to repay the principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest of the Notes at their maturity, whether through its own funds or through the issuance of other obligations of the City, the Treasurer agrees to (a) purchase the Notes from the holders or beneficial owners thereof upon their presentation to

the Treasurer for such purchase at a price of par plus accrued interest to maturity or (b) purchase renewal notes of the City in a principal amount not greater than the principal amount of the Notes plus interest due at maturity, with such renewal notes bearing interest at the Renewal Note Rate (as defined in the Standby Note Purchase Agreement), maturing not more than one year after the date of their issuance, and being prepayable at any time with 30 days' notice, *provided* that in connection with the Treasurer's purchase of such renewal notes the City shall deliver to the Treasurer an unqualified opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel that (i) such renewal notes are the legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City, and the principal of and interest on such renewal notes, unless paid from other sources, are to be paid from the proceeds of the levy of ad valorem taxes, within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, on all property subject to ad valorem taxes levied by the City and (ii) interest on the renewal notes is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended, to the same extent that interest on the Notes is so excluded.

The officers signing the Notes are authorized to take all actions that may in their judgment reasonably be necessary to provide for the Standby Note Purchase Agreement, including but not limited to the inclusion of a notation on the form of the Notes providing notice to the holders or beneficial owners of the existence of the Standby Note Purchase Agreement and providing instructions to such holders or beneficial owners regarding the presentation of the Note for purchase by the Treasurer at stated maturity.

Section 7. The proceeds from the sale of the Notes received by the City (or withheld by the original purchaser or deposited with the Paying Agent, in each case on behalf of the City) shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Notes are being issued. The Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement may authorize the original purchaser to (a) withhold certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes or (b) remit certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes to the Paying Agent, in each case to provide for the payment of certain financing costs on behalf of the City. If proceeds are remitted to the Paying Agent in accordance with this Section 7, the Paying Agent shall be authorized to create a fund in accordance with the Note Registrar Agreement for that purpose. Any portion of those proceeds received by the City (after payment of those financing costs) representing premium or accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund.

Section 8. The par value to be received from the sale of the Bonds or of any renewal notes and any excess funds resulting from the issuance of the Notes shall, to the extent necessary, be used to pay the debt charges on the Notes at maturity and are pledged for that purpose.

Section 9. During the year or years in which the Notes are outstanding, there shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, the same tax that would have been levied if the Bonds had been issued without the prior issuance of the Notes. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

In each year to the extent receipts from the municipal income tax are available for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds and are appropriated for that purpose, the amount of the tax shall be reduced by the amount of such receipts so available and appropriated in compliance with the following covenant. To the extent necessary, the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds shall be paid from municipal income taxes lawfully available therefor under the Constitution and the laws of the State of Ohio and the Charter of the City; and the City hereby covenants, subject and pursuant to such authority, including particularly Section 133.05(B)(7) of the Ohio Revised Code, to appropriate annually from such municipal income taxes such amount as is necessary to meet such annual debt charges.

Nothing in the preceding paragraph in any way diminishes the irrevocable pledge of the full faith and credit and general property taxing power of the City to the prompt payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds.

Section 10. The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Notes in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Notes will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Notes will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Notes to be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Notes to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Director of Finance or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Notes is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Notes as the City is permitted to or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation thereto, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Notes or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties with respect to the Notes, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments with respect to the Notes, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Notes, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Notes, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Notes, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on and the tax status of the Notes. The Director of Finance or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Notes is specifically authorized to designate the Notes as “qualified tax-exempt obligations” if such designation is applicable and desirable, and to make any related necessary representations and covenants.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Notes is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Notes (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure the exclusion of interest on the Notes from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Notes.

Section 11. The Clerk of Council is directed to promptly deliver a certified copy of this Ordinance to the County Auditors of Miami and Montgomery Counties, Ohio.

Section 12. The Director of Finance is authorized to request a rating for the Notes from Moody’s Ratings or S&P Global Ratings, or both, as the Director of Finance determines is in the best interest of the City. The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure any such ratings as well as to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Ohio Revised Code) in connection with the Notes is hereby authorized and approved and the amounts necessary to pay those costs are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 13. The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP, as bond counsel, are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Notes and securities issued in renewal of the Notes and rendering at

delivery related legal opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter from that firm which is now on file in the Office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services, that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 14. The services of Bradley Payne, LLC, as municipal advisor, are hereby retained. The municipal advisory services shall be in the nature of financial advice and recommendations in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes. In rendering those municipal advisory services, as an independent contractor, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, the City or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those municipal advisory services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those municipal advisory services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 15. This City Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be done or performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Notes in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Notes have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 9) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Notes; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Notes.

Section 16. It is hereby determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the passage of this Ordinance were taken in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its Committees that resulted in such formal actions were conducted in meetings open to the public in compliance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 17. This Ordinance shall go into effect upon its passage as provided by law and the Charter of the City.

Passed by Council on the _____ day of _____, 2025;
 _____ Yeas; _____ Nays.

Effective Date:

AUTHENTICATION:

 Clerk of Council

 Mayor

 Date

 Date

CERTIFICATE

The undersigned, Clerk of Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, hereby certifies that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of Ordinance No. 2025-O-_____ passed by the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, on _____, 2025.

Clerk of Council

AI-10845

Topics Of Discussion

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

Issuance Of Notes - Refunding - The Meadows Infrastructure - \$3,019,365

Submitted By: Jim Bell

Department: Assistant City Manager - Finance/ED

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session

Division: Finance/Tax

Date(s) of Committee Review: 05/08/2025

Audio-Visual Needs: None

Legal Review: Completed

Emergency Legislation?: No

**Motion/Ordinance/
Resolution No.:**

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

* Refunding - The Meadows Infrastructure - \$3,019,365

Purpose and Background

The attached ordinance will allow the City to issue one year notes in the amount of \$3,019,365 for the costs of all infrastructure improvements needed on The Meadows property, prior to the construction of a new City Governance Center. The estimated tax-exempt rate for this note is 4.5%. The City's Municipal Advisor, Andy Brossart, will make a brief presentation at the May 8, 2025 Council Work Session and be available to answer any questions. City Staff are requesting this ordinance be passed as non-emergency legislation with waiving of the second reading and adoption of this ordinance at the May 15, 2025 City Council Meeting, so the notes can be sold with ten additional notes.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: Notes
Cost: \$3,019,365
Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): No
Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): Yes
Financial Implications:

Attachments

FOC
Ordinance

**SUPPLEMENTAL
FISCAL OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE**

To the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio:

As fiscal officer of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, and supplementing the fiscal officer's certificates of August 30, 2023 and September 3, 2024, I certify in connection with your proposed issue of notes in the maximum principal amount of \$3,019,365 (the "*Notes*"), to be issued in anticipation of the issuance of bonds (the "*Bonds*") for the purpose of paying the costs of the Meadows infrastructure project including constructing, reconstructing, extending, opening, improving, widening, grading, draining and changing the lines of municipal roads, streets and highways, installing curbs, sidewalks and landscaping, installing, improving and relocating street lighting, traffic signalization and electrical lines, and constructing, reconstructing, extending and improving storm sewers and culverts, water and sanitary sewer lines in connection therewith, and acquiring any necessary real property and interests therein in connection therewith, together with all necessary appurtenances thereto (the "*Improvement*"), that:

1. The estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement is at least five (5) years.

2. The estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds, calculated in accordance with Section 133.20 of the Revised Code, is at least twenty (20) years. If and to the extent a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds may be determined to be allocated to a class or classes having a maximum maturity of less than twenty (20) years but in excess of five years, then the maximum maturity of the Bonds would still be at least twenty (20) years by reason of a sufficient portion of the proceeds of the Bonds allocated to a class or classes having a maximum maturity or an estimated period of usefulness in excess of twenty (20) years. If notes in anticipation of the Bonds are outstanding later than the last day of December of the fifth year following the year of issuance of the original issue of notes, the period in excess of those five years shall be deducted from that maximum maturity of the Bonds.

3. The maximum maturity of the Notes is (a) November 14, 2043 as to \$2,800,000 of the principal amount, (b) November 6, 2044 as to \$130,000 of the principal amount and (c) two hundred forty (240) months as to \$89,365 of the principal amount.

Dated: May 1, 2025



Director of Finance
City of Huber Heights, Ohio

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO

ORDINANCE NO. 2025-O-

PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF NOTES IN THE MAXIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$3,019,365, IN ANTICIPATION OF THE ISSUANCE OF BONDS, FOR THE PURPOSE OF PAYING THE COSTS OF THE MEADOWS INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECT INCLUDING CONSTRUCTING, RECONSTRUCTING, EXTENDING, OPENING, IMPROVING, WIDENING, GRADING, DRAINING AND CHANGING THE LINES OF MUNICIPAL ROADS, STREETS AND HIGHWAYS, INSTALLING CURBS, SIDEWALKS AND LANDSCAPING, INSTALLING, IMPROVING AND RELOCATING STREET LIGHTING, TRAFFIC SIGNALIZATION AND ELECTRICAL LINES, AND CONSTRUCTING, RECONSTRUCTING, EXTENDING AND IMPROVING STORM SEWERS AND CULVERTS, WATER AND SANITARY SEWER LINES IN CONNECTION THEREWITH, AND ACQUIRING ANY NECESSARY REAL PROPERTY AND INTERESTS THEREIN IN CONNECTION THEREWITH, TOGETHER WITH ALL NECESSARY APPURTENANCES THERETO.

WHEREAS, pursuant to Ordinance No. 2024-O-2657 passed September 23, 2024, notes in anticipation of bonds in the principal amount of \$2,930,000, dated November 6, 2024 (the “*Outstanding Notes*”), were issued for the purpose stated in Section 1, to mature on July 10, 2025; and

WHEREAS, this City Council finds and determines that the City should retire the Outstanding Notes with the proceeds of the Notes described in Section 3 and other funds available to the City and provide an additional \$89,365 for the purpose described in Section 1; and

WHEREAS, this City Council has requested that the Director of Finance, as fiscal officer of this City, certify the estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement described in Section 1, the estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 1 and the maximum maturity of the Notes described in Section 3 to be issued in anticipation of the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Director of Finance has certified to this City Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement described in Section 1 is at least five (5) years, the estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 1 is at least twenty (20) years, and the maximum maturity of the Notes described in Section 3, to be issued in anticipation of the Bonds, is (a) November 14, 2043 as to \$2,800,000 of the principal amount, (b) November 6, 2044 as to \$130,000 of the principal amount and (c) two hundred forty (240) months as to \$89,365 of the principal amount.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the City Council of Huber Heights, Ohio that:

Section 1. It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in the maximum principal amount of \$3,019,365 (the “*Bonds*”) for the purpose of paying the costs of the Meadows infrastructure project including constructing, reconstructing, extending, opening, improving, widening, grading, draining and changing the lines of municipal roads, streets and highways, installing curbs, sidewalks and landscaping, installing, improving and relocating street lighting, traffic signalization and electrical lines, and constructing, reconstructing, extending and improving storm sewers and culverts, water and sanitary sewer lines in connection therewith, and acquiring any necessary real property and interests therein in connection therewith, together with all necessary appurtenances thereto (the “*Improvement*”).

Section 2. The Bonds shall be dated approximately July 1, 2026, shall bear interest at the now estimated rate of 5.00% per year, payable semiannually until the principal amount is paid, and are estimated to mature in twenty (20) annual principal installments on December 1 of each year and in such amounts that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable shall be substantially equal. The first principal payment on the Bonds is estimated to be December 1, 2026.

Section 3. It is necessary to issue and this City Council determines that notes in the maximum principal amount of \$3,019,365 (the “*Notes*”) shall be issued in anticipation of the

issuance of the Bonds for the purpose described in Section 1 and to retire, together with other funds available to the City, the Outstanding Notes, to provide additional money for the purpose described in Section 1 and to pay any financing costs. The principal amount of Notes to be issued (not to exceed the stated maximum amount) shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the certificate awarding the Notes in accordance with Section 6 of this Ordinance (the “*Certificate of Award*”) as the amount which, along with other available funds of the City, is necessary to provide for the retirement of the Outstanding Notes, to provide additional money for the purpose described in Section 1 and to pay any financing costs. The Notes shall be dated the date of issuance and shall mature not more than one year following the date of issuance, *provided* that the Director of Finance shall establish the maturity date in the Certificate of Award. The Notes shall bear interest at a rate or rates not to exceed 6.50% per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), payable at maturity and until the principal amount is paid or payment is provided for. The rate or rates of interest on the Notes shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award in accordance with Section 6 of this Ordinance.

Section 4. The debt charges on the Notes shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America or in Federal Reserve funds of the United States of America as determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award, and shall be payable, without deduction for services of the City’s paying agent, at the office of a bank or trust company designated by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award after determining that the payment at that bank or trust company will not endanger the funds or securities of the City and that proper procedures and safeguards are available for that purpose or at the Office of the Director of Finance if agreed to by the Director of Finance and the original purchaser (the “*Paying Agent*”).

The City Manager and the Director of Finance shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Note Registrar Agreement between the City and the Paying Agent, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Note Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Note Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Director of Finance shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Note Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the original purchaser in accordance with the Certificate of Award, from the proceeds of the Notes to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

Section 5. The Notes shall be signed by the City Manager and Director of Finance, in the name of the City and in their official capacities; *provided* that one of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Notes shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$100,000 (and may be issued in denominations in such amounts in excess thereof as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance) and with numbers as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance. The entire principal amount may be represented by a single note and may be issued as fully registered securities (for which the Director of Finance will serve as note registrar) and in book entry or other uncertificated form in accordance with Section 9.96 and Chapter 133 of the Ohio Revised Code if it is determined by the Director of Finance that issuance of fully registered securities in that form will facilitate the sale and delivery of the Notes. The Notes shall not have coupons attached, shall be numbered as determined by the Director of Finance and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Ordinance. As used in this Section and this Ordinance:

“*Book entry form*” or “*book entry system*” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes and the principal of and interest on the Notes may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) a single physical Note certificate in fully registered form is issued by the City and payable only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the certificate deposited with and “immobilized” in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent for that purpose. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of beneficial interests in the Notes and that principal and interest.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes or the principal of and interest on the Notes, and to effect transfers of the Notes, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies and clearing corporations.

The Notes may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and as long as a book entry system is utilized, (a) the Notes may be issued in the form of a single Note made payable to the Depository or its nominee and immobilized in the custody of the Depository or its agent for that purpose; (b) the beneficial owners in book entry form shall have no right to receive the Notes in the form of physical securities or certificates; (c) ownership of beneficial interests in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of beneficial interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (d) the Notes as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Notes for use in a book entry system, the Director of Finance may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Director of Finance does not or is unable to do so, the Director of Finance, after making provision for notification of the beneficial owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Notes from the Depository, and shall cause the Notes in bearer or payable form to be signed by the officers authorized to sign the Notes and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Director of Finance is also hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements determined necessary in connection with the book entry system for the Notes, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

Section 6. The Notes shall be sold at not less than par plus accrued interest (if any) at private sale by the Director of Finance in accordance with law and the provisions of this Ordinance, the Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement. The Director of Finance shall sign the Certificate of Award referred to in Section 3 fixing the interest rate or rates which the Notes shall bear and evidencing that sale to the original purchaser, cause the Notes to be prepared, and have the Notes signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Notes if requested by the original purchaser, to the original purchaser upon payment of the purchase price.

The Note Purchase Agreement between the City and the original purchaser and now on file with the Clerk of Council is approved, and the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, on behalf of the City, the Note Purchase Agreement with such changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance, are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance. Any such changes to the Note Purchase Agreement are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance shall be evidenced conclusively by the signing of the Note Purchase Agreement by the City Manager and the Director of Finance.

The City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, and any person serving in an interim or acting capacity for any such official, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Ordinance. Any actions heretofore taken by the City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council or other City official, as appropriate, in doing any and all acts necessary in connection

with the issuance and sale of the Notes are hereby ratified and confirmed. The Director of Finance is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of Notes with one or more other note issues of the City into a consolidated note issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Ohio Revised Code.

To the extent that the Director of Finance determines that it would be in the best interest of the City and elects to utilize the Ohio Market Access Program (the “*Ohio Market Access Program*”) which is administered by the Treasurer of the State of Ohio (the “*Treasurer*”), the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Standby Note Purchase Agreement (the “*Standby Note Purchase Agreement*”) in substantially the form as presented to this City Council with such changes as are not materially adverse to the City and as may be approved by the officers of the City executing the Standby Note Purchase Agreement. The City acknowledges the agreement of the Treasurer in the Standby Note Purchase Agreement that, in the event the City is unable to repay the principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest of the Notes at their maturity, whether through its own funds or through the issuance of other obligations of the City, the Treasurer agrees to (a) purchase the Notes from the holders or beneficial owners thereof upon their presentation to the Treasurer for such purchase at a price of par plus accrued interest to maturity or (b) purchase renewal notes of the City in a principal amount not greater than the principal amount of the Notes plus interest due at maturity, with such renewal notes bearing interest at the Renewal Note Rate (as defined in the Standby Note Purchase Agreement), maturing not more than one year after the date of their issuance, and being prepayable at any time with 30 days’ notice, *provided* that in connection with the Treasurer’s purchase of such renewal notes the City shall deliver to the Treasurer an unqualified opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel that (i) such renewal notes are the legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City, and the principal of and interest on such renewal notes, unless paid from other sources, are to be paid from the proceeds of the levy of ad valorem taxes, within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, on all property subject to ad valorem taxes levied by the City and (ii) interest on the renewal notes is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended, to the same extent that interest on the Notes is so excluded.

The officers signing the Notes are authorized to take all actions that may in their judgment reasonably be necessary to provide for the Standby Note Purchase Agreement, including but not limited to the inclusion of a notation on the form of the Notes providing notice to the holders or beneficial owners of the existence of the Standby Note Purchase Agreement and providing instructions to such holders or beneficial owners regarding the presentation of the Note for purchase by the Treasurer at stated maturity.

Section 7. The proceeds from the sale of the Notes received by the City (or withheld by the original purchaser or deposited with the Paying Agent, in each case on behalf of the City) shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Notes are being issued. The Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement may authorize the original purchaser to (a) withhold certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes or (b) remit certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes to the Paying Agent, in each case to provide for the payment of certain financing costs on behalf of the City. If proceeds are remitted to the Paying Agent in accordance with this Section 7, the Paying Agent shall be authorized to create a fund in accordance with the Note Registrar Agreement for that purpose. Any portion of those proceeds received by the City (after payment of those financing costs) representing premium or accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund.

Section 8. The par value to be received from the sale of the Bonds or of any renewal notes and any excess funds resulting from the issuance of the Notes shall, to the extent necessary, be used to pay the debt charges on the Notes at maturity and are pledged for that purpose.

Section 9. During the year or years in which the Notes are outstanding, there shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, the same tax that would have been levied if the Bonds had been issued without the prior issuance of the Notes. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement

Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

In each year to the extent receipts from the municipal income tax are available for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds and are appropriated for that purpose, the amount of the tax shall be reduced by the amount of such receipts so available and appropriated in compliance with the following covenant. To the extent necessary, the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds shall be paid from municipal income taxes lawfully available therefor under the Constitution and the laws of the State of Ohio and the Charter of the City; and the City hereby covenants, subject and pursuant to such authority, including particularly Section 133.05(B)(7) of the Ohio Revised Code, to appropriate annually from such municipal income taxes such amount as is necessary to meet such annual debt charges.

Nothing in the preceding paragraph in any way diminishes the irrevocable pledge of the full faith and credit and general property taxing power of the City to the prompt payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds.

Section 10. The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Notes in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Notes will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Notes will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Notes to be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Notes to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Director of Finance or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Notes is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Notes as the City is permitted to or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation thereto, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Notes or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties with respect to the Notes, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments with respect to the Notes, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Notes, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Notes, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Notes, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on and the tax status of the Notes. The Director of Finance or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Notes is specifically authorized to designate the Notes as “qualified tax-exempt obligations” if such designation is applicable and desirable, and to make any related necessary representations and covenants.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Notes is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Notes (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure the exclusion of interest on the Notes from gross income for

federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Notes.

Section 11. The Clerk of Council is directed to promptly deliver a certified copy of this Ordinance to the County Auditors of Miami and Montgomery Counties, Ohio.

Section 12. The Director of Finance is authorized to request a rating for the Notes from Moody's Ratings or S&P Global Ratings, or both, as the Director of Finance determines is in the best interest of the City. The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure any such ratings as well as to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Ohio Revised Code) in connection with the Notes is hereby authorized and approved and the amounts necessary to pay those costs are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 13. The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP, as bond counsel, are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Notes and securities issued in renewal of the Notes and rendering at delivery related legal opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter from that firm which is now on file in the Office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services, that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 14. The services of Bradley Payne, LLC, as municipal advisor, are hereby retained. The municipal advisory services shall be in the nature of financial advice and recommendations in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes. In rendering those municipal advisory services, as an independent contractor, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, the City or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those municipal advisory services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those municipal advisory services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 15. This City Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be done or performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Notes in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Notes have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 9) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Notes; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Notes.

Section 16. It is hereby determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the passage of this Ordinance were taken in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its Committees that resulted in such formal actions were conducted in meetings open to the public in compliance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 17. This Ordinance shall go into effect upon its passage as provided by law and the Charter of the City.

Passed by Council on the _____ day of _____, 2025;
_____ Yeas; _____ Nays.

Effective Date:

AUTHENTICATION:

Clerk of Council

Mayor

Date

Date

CERTIFICATE

The undersigned, Clerk of Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, hereby certifies that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of Ordinance No. 2025-O-_____ passed by the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, on _____, 2025.

Clerk of Council

AI-10846

Topics Of Discussion

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

Issuance Of Notes - Refunding - Governance Center/Property Acquisition - \$14,044,165

Submitted By: Jim Bell

Department: Assistant City Manager - Finance/ED

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session

Division: Finance/Tax

Date(s) of Committee Review: 05/08/2025

Audio-Visual Needs: None

Legal Review: Completed

Emergency Legislation?: No

**Motion/Ordinance/
Resolution No.:**

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

* Refunding - Governance Center/Property Acquisition - \$14,044,165

Purpose and Background

The attached ordinance will allow the City to issue one year notes in the amount of \$14,044,165 for the renewal of the notes issued in 2024 for the cost of the property acquisition, pre-construction architectural and engineering design work, and construction of a new City Governance Center to include City Council and City Administration meeting/office space. The estimated tax-exempt rate for this note is 4.5%. The City's Municipal Advisor, Andy Brossart, will make a brief presentation at the May 8, 2025 Council Work Session and be available to answer any questions. City Staff are requesting this ordinance be passed as non-emergency legislation with waiving of the second reading and adoption of this ordinance at the May 15, 2025 City Council Meeting, so the notes can be sold with ten additional notes, and the proceeds received prior to the maturity of the notes issued in 2024.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: Notes

Cost: \$14,044,165

Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): No

Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): Yes

Financial Implications:

Attachments

FOC

Ordinance

**SUPPLEMENTAL
FISCAL OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE**

To the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio:

As fiscal officer of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, and supplementing the fiscal officer's certificates of October 20, 2020, August 30, 2023, June 12, 2024 and September 3, 2024, I certify in connection with your proposed issue of notes in the maximum principal amount of \$14,044,165 (the "*Notes*"), to be issued in anticipation of the issuance of bonds (the "*Bonds*") for the purpose of paying the costs of improving the City's facilities by constructing, furnishing and equipping a new building to house the City Council chambers and other administrative purposes, including landscaping, site improvements, any necessary utility improvements, constructing related parking facilities, and acquiring any necessary real property and interests therein in connection therewith, together with all necessary appurtenances thereto (the "*Improvement*"), that:

1. The estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement is at least five (5) years.

2. The estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds, calculated in accordance with Section 133.20 of the Revised Code, is at least twenty (20) years. If and to the extent a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds may be determined to be allocated to a class or classes having a maximum maturity of less than twenty (20) years but in excess of five years, then the maximum maturity of the Bonds would still be at least twenty (20) years by reason of a sufficient portion of the proceeds of the Bonds allocated to a class or classes having a maximum maturity or an estimated period of usefulness in excess of twenty (20) years. If notes in anticipation of the Bonds are outstanding later than the last day of December of the fifth year following the year of issuance of the original issue of notes, the period in excess of those five years shall be deducted from that maximum maturity of the Bonds.

3. The maximum maturity of the Notes is (a) November 18, 2040 as to \$2,685,000 of the principal amount, (b) November 14, 2043 as to \$550,000 of the principal amount, (c) July 11, 2044 as to \$10,000,000 of the principal amount, (d) November 6, 2044 as to \$254,000 of the principal amount and (e) two hundred forty (240) months as to \$555,165 of the principal amount.

Dated: May 1, 2025



Director of Finance
City of Huber Heights, Ohio

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO

ORDINANCE NO. 2025-O-

PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF NOTES IN THE MAXIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$14,044,165, IN ANTICIPATION OF THE ISSUANCE OF BONDS, FOR THE PURPOSE OF PAYING THE COSTS OF IMPROVING THE CITY'S FACILITIES BY CONSTRUCTING, FURNISHING AND EQUIPPING A NEW BUILDING TO HOUSE THE CITY COUNCIL CHAMBERS AND OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE PURPOSES, INCLUDING LANDSCAPING, SITE IMPROVEMENTS, ANY NECESSARY UTILITY IMPROVEMENTS, CONSTRUCTING RELATED PARKING FACILITIES, AND ACQUIRING ANY NECESSARY REAL PROPERTY AND INTERESTS THEREIN IN CONNECTION THEREWITH, TOGETHER WITH ALL NECESSARY APPURTENANCES THERETO.

WHEREAS, pursuant to Ordinance No. 2024-O-2641 passed June 24, 2024, notes in anticipation of bonds in the principal amount of \$10,000,000, dated July 11, 2024 (the "*Outstanding Governance Center Notes I*"), were issued for the purpose stated in Section 1, to mature on July 10, 2025; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Ordinance No. 2024-O-2660 passed September 23, 2024, notes in anticipation of bonds in the principal amount of \$3,489,000, dated November 6, 2024 (the "*Outstanding Governance Center Notes II*" and, together with the Outstanding Governance Center Notes I, the "*Outstanding Notes*"), were issued for the purpose stated in Section 1, to mature on July 10, 2025; and

WHEREAS, this City Council finds and determines that the City should retire the Outstanding Notes with the proceeds of the Notes described in Section 3 and other funds available to the City and provide an additional \$555,165 for the purpose described in Section 1; and

WHEREAS, this City Council has requested that the Director of Finance, as fiscal officer of this City, certify the estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement described in Section 1, the estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 1 and the maximum maturity of the Notes described in Section 3 to be issued in anticipation of the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Director of Finance has certified to this City Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement described in Section 1 is at least five (5) years, the estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 1 is at least twenty (20) years, and the maximum maturity of the Notes described in Section 3, to be issued in anticipation of the Bonds, is (a) November 18, 2040 as to \$2,685,000 of the principal amount, (b) November 14, 2043 as to \$550,000 of the principal amount, (c) July 11, 2044 as to \$10,000,000 of the principal amount, (d) November 6, 2044 as to \$254,000 of the principal amount and (e) two hundred forty (240) months as to \$555,165 of the principal amount.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the City Council of Huber Heights, Ohio that:

Section 1. It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in the maximum principal amount of \$14,044,165 (the "*Bonds*") for the purpose of paying the costs of improving the City's facilities by constructing, furnishing and equipping a new building to house the City Council chambers and other administrative purposes, including landscaping, site improvements, any necessary utility improvements, constructing related parking facilities, and acquiring any necessary real property and interests therein in connection therewith, together with all necessary appurtenances thereto (the "*Improvement*").

Section 2. The Bonds shall be dated approximately July 1, 2026, shall bear interest at the now estimated rate of 5.00% per year, payable semiannually until the principal amount is paid, and are estimated to mature in twenty (20) annual principal installments on December 1 of each year and in such amounts that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable shall be substantially equal. The first principal payment on the Bonds is estimated to be December 1, 2026.

Section 3. It is necessary to issue and this City Council determines that notes in the maximum principal amount of \$14,044,165 (the “*Notes*”) shall be issued in anticipation of the issuance of the Bonds for the purpose described in Section 1 and to retire, together with other funds available to the City, the Outstanding Notes, to provide additional money for the purpose described in Section 1 and to pay any financing costs. The principal amount of Notes to be issued (not to exceed the stated maximum amount) shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the certificate awarding the Notes in accordance with Section 6 of this Ordinance (the “*Certificate of Award*”) as the amount which, along with other available funds of the City, is necessary to provide for the retirement of the Outstanding Notes, to provide additional money for the purpose described in Section 1 and to pay any financing costs. The Notes shall be dated the date of issuance and shall mature not more than one year following the date of issuance, *provided* that the Director of Finance shall establish the maturity date in the Certificate of Award. The Notes shall bear interest at a rate or rates not to exceed 6.50% per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), payable at maturity and until the principal amount is paid or payment is provided for. The rate or rates of interest on the Notes shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award in accordance with Section 6 of this Ordinance.

Section 4. The debt charges on the Notes shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America or in Federal Reserve funds of the United States of America as determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award, and shall be payable, without deduction for services of the City’s paying agent, at the office of a bank or trust company designated by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award after determining that the payment at that bank or trust company will not endanger the funds or securities of the City and that proper procedures and safeguards are available for that purpose or at the Office of the Director of Finance if agreed to by the Director of Finance and the original purchaser (the “*Paying Agent*”).

The City Manager and the Director of Finance shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Note Registrar Agreement between the City and the Paying Agent, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Note Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Note Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Director of Finance shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Note Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the original purchaser in accordance with the Certificate of Award, from the proceeds of the Notes to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

Section 5. The Notes shall be signed by the City Manager and Director of Finance, in the name of the City and in their official capacities; *provided* that one of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Notes shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$100,000 (and may be issued in denominations in such amounts in excess thereof as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance) and with numbers as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance. The entire principal amount may be represented by a single note and may be issued as fully registered securities (for which the Director of Finance will serve as note registrar) and in book entry or other uncertificated form in accordance with Section 9.96 and Chapter 133 of the Ohio Revised Code if it is determined by the Director of Finance that issuance of fully registered securities in that form will facilitate the sale and delivery of the Notes. The Notes shall not have coupons attached, shall be numbered as determined by the Director of Finance and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Ordinance. As used in this Section and this Ordinance:

“*Book entry form*” or “*book entry system*” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes and the principal of and interest on the Notes may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) a single physical Note certificate in fully registered form is issued by the City and payable only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the certificate deposited with and “immobilized” in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent for that purpose. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of beneficial interests in the Notes and that principal and interest.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes or the principal of and interest on the Notes, and to effect transfers of the Notes, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies and clearing corporations.

The Notes may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and as long as a book entry system is utilized, (a) the Notes may be issued in the form of a single Note made payable to the Depository or its nominee and immobilized in the custody of the Depository or its agent for that purpose; (b) the beneficial owners in book entry form shall have no right to receive the Notes in the form of physical securities or certificates; (c) ownership of beneficial interests in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of beneficial interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (d) the Notes as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Notes for use in a book entry system, the Director of Finance may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Director of Finance does not or is unable to do so, the Director of Finance, after making provision for notification of the beneficial owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Notes from the Depository, and shall cause the Notes in bearer or payable form to be signed by the officers authorized to sign the Notes and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Director of Finance is also hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements determined necessary in connection with the book entry system for the Notes, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

Section 6. The Notes shall be sold at not less than par plus accrued interest (if any) at private sale by the Director of Finance in accordance with law and the provisions of this Ordinance, the Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement. The Director of Finance shall sign the Certificate of Award referred to in Section 3 fixing the interest rate or rates which the Notes shall bear and evidencing that sale to the original purchaser, cause the Notes to be prepared, and have the Notes signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Notes if requested by the original purchaser, to the original purchaser upon payment of the purchase price.

The Note Purchase Agreement between the City and the original purchaser and now on file with the Clerk of Council is approved, and the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, on behalf of the City, the Note Purchase Agreement with such changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance, are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance. Any such changes to the Note Purchase Agreement are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance shall be evidenced conclusively by the signing of the Note Purchase Agreement by the City Manager and the Director of Finance.

The City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, and any person serving in an interim or acting capacity for any such official, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Ordinance. Any actions heretofore taken by the City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council or other City official, as appropriate, in doing any and all acts necessary in connection

with the issuance and sale of the Notes are hereby ratified and confirmed. The Director of Finance is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of Notes with one or more other note issues of the City into a consolidated note issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Ohio Revised Code.

To the extent that the Director of Finance determines that it would be in the best interest of the City and elects to utilize the Ohio Market Access Program (the “*Ohio Market Access Program*”) which is administered by the Treasurer of the State of Ohio (the “*Treasurer*”), the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Standby Note Purchase Agreement (the “*Standby Note Purchase Agreement*”) in substantially the form as presented to this City Council with such changes as are not materially adverse to the City and as may be approved by the officers of the City executing the Standby Note Purchase Agreement. The City acknowledges the agreement of the Treasurer in the Standby Note Purchase Agreement that, in the event the City is unable to repay the principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest of the Notes at their maturity, whether through its own funds or through the issuance of other obligations of the City, the Treasurer agrees to (a) purchase the Notes from the holders or beneficial owners thereof upon their presentation to the Treasurer for such purchase at a price of par plus accrued interest to maturity or (b) purchase renewal notes of the City in a principal amount not greater than the principal amount of the Notes plus interest due at maturity, with such renewal notes bearing interest at the Renewal Note Rate (as defined in the Standby Note Purchase Agreement), maturing not more than one year after the date of their issuance, and being prepayable at any time with 30 days’ notice, *provided* that in connection with the Treasurer’s purchase of such renewal notes the City shall deliver to the Treasurer an unqualified opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel that (i) such renewal notes are the legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City, and the principal of and interest on such renewal notes, unless paid from other sources, are to be paid from the proceeds of the levy of ad valorem taxes, within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, on all property subject to ad valorem taxes levied by the City and (ii) interest on the renewal notes is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended, to the same extent that interest on the Notes is so excluded.

The officers signing the Notes are authorized to take all actions that may in their judgment reasonably be necessary to provide for the Standby Note Purchase Agreement, including but not limited to the inclusion of a notation on the form of the Notes providing notice to the holders or beneficial owners of the existence of the Standby Note Purchase Agreement and providing instructions to such holders or beneficial owners regarding the presentation of the Note for purchase by the Treasurer at stated maturity.

Section 7. The proceeds from the sale of the Notes received by the City (or withheld by the original purchaser or deposited with the Paying Agent, in each case on behalf of the City) shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Notes are being issued. The Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement may authorize the original purchaser to (a) withhold certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes or (b) remit certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes to the Paying Agent, in each case to provide for the payment of certain financing costs on behalf of the City. If proceeds are remitted to the Paying Agent in accordance with this Section 7, the Paying Agent shall be authorized to create a fund in accordance with the Note Registrar Agreement for that purpose. Any portion of those proceeds received by the City (after payment of those financing costs) representing premium or accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund.

Section 8. The par value to be received from the sale of the Bonds or of any renewal notes and any excess funds resulting from the issuance of the Notes shall, to the extent necessary, be used to pay the debt charges on the Notes at maturity and are pledged for that purpose.

Section 9. During the year or years in which the Notes are outstanding, there shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, the same tax that would have been levied if the Bonds had been issued without the prior issuance of the Notes. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement

Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

In each year to the extent receipts from the municipal income tax are available for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds and are appropriated for that purpose, the amount of the tax shall be reduced by the amount of such receipts so available and appropriated in compliance with the following covenant. To the extent necessary, the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds shall be paid from municipal income taxes lawfully available therefor under the Constitution and the laws of the State of Ohio and the Charter of the City; and the City hereby covenants, subject and pursuant to such authority, including particularly Section 133.05(B)(7) of the Ohio Revised Code, to appropriate annually from such municipal income taxes such amount as is necessary to meet such annual debt charges.

Nothing in the preceding paragraph in any way diminishes the irrevocable pledge of the full faith and credit and general property taxing power of the City to the prompt payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds.

Section 10. The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Notes in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Notes will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Notes will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Notes to be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Notes to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Director of Finance or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Notes is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Notes as the City is permitted to or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation thereto, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Notes or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties with respect to the Notes, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments with respect to the Notes, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Notes, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Notes, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Notes, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on and the tax status of the Notes. The Director of Finance or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Notes is specifically authorized to designate the Notes as “qualified tax-exempt obligations” if such designation is applicable and desirable, and to make any related necessary representations and covenants.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Notes is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Notes (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure the exclusion of interest on the Notes from gross income for

federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Notes.

Section 11. The Clerk of Council is directed to promptly deliver a certified copy of this Ordinance to the County Auditors of Miami and Montgomery Counties, Ohio.

Section 12. The Director of Finance is authorized to request a rating for the Notes from Moody's Ratings or S&P Global Ratings, or both, as the Director of Finance determines is in the best interest of the City. The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure any such ratings as well as to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Ohio Revised Code) in connection with the Notes is hereby authorized and approved and the amounts necessary to pay those costs are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 13. The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP, as bond counsel, are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Notes and securities issued in renewal of the Notes and rendering at delivery related legal opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter from that firm which is now on file in the Office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services, that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 14. The services of Bradley Payne, LLC, as municipal advisor, are hereby retained. The municipal advisory services shall be in the nature of financial advice and recommendations in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes. In rendering those municipal advisory services, as an independent contractor, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, the City or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those municipal advisory services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those municipal advisory services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 15. This City Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be done or performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Notes in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Notes have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 9) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Notes; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Notes.

Section 16. It is hereby determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the passage of this Ordinance were taken in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its Committees that resulted in such formal actions were conducted in meetings open to the public in compliance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 17. This Ordinance shall go into effect upon its passage as provided by law and the Charter of the City.

Passed by Council on the _____ day of _____, 2025;
_____ Yeas; _____ Nays.

Effective Date:

AUTHENTICATION:

Clerk of Council

Mayor

Date

Date

CERTIFICATE

The undersigned, Clerk of Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, hereby certifies that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of Ordinance No. 2025-O-_____ passed by the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, on _____, 2025.

Clerk of Council

AI-10847

Topics Of Discussion

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

Issuance Of Notes - Refunding - Public Works Facility - \$20,117,161

Submitted By: Jim Bell

Department: Assistant City Manager - Finance/ED

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session

Audio-Visual Needs: None

Emergency Legislation?: No

Division: Finance/Tax

Date(s) of Committee Review: 05/08/2025

Legal Review: Completed

Motion/Ordinance/
Resolution No.:

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

- * Refunding - Public Works Facility - \$20,117,161

Purpose and Background

The attached ordinance will allow the City to issue one year notes in the amount of \$20,117,161 for the cost of the property acquisition, pre-construction architectural and engineering design work, and construction costs, which will be used as a site for a new Public Works Facility. The estimated tax-exempt rate for this note is 4.5%. The City's Municipal Advisor, Andy Brossart, will make a brief presentation at the May 8, 2025 Council Work Session and be available to answer any questions. City Staff are requesting this ordinance be passed as non-emergency legislation with the waiving of the second reading and adoption of this ordinance at the May 15, 2025 City Council Meeting, so the notes can be sold with ten additional notes.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: Notes
Cost: \$20,117,161
Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): No
Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): Yes
Financial Implications:

Attachments

FOC
Ordinance

**SUPPLEMENTAL
FISCAL OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE**

To the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio:

As fiscal officer of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, and supplementing the fiscal officer's certificates of August 30, 2023, May 30, 2024 and September 3, 2024, I certify in connection with your proposed issue of notes in the maximum principal amount of \$20,117,161 (the "*Notes*"), to be issued in anticipation of the issuance of bonds (the "*Bonds*") for the purpose of paying the costs of improving the City's facilities by constructing, furnishing and equipping a new building to house the Public Works Department, including landscaping, site improvements, any necessary utility improvements, constructing related parking facilities, and acquiring real property and interests therein in connection therewith, together with all necessary appurtenances thereto (the "*Improvement*"), that:

1. The estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement is at least five (5) years.

2. The estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds, calculated in accordance with Section 133.20 of the Revised Code, is at least twenty (20) years. If and to the extent a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds may be determined to be allocated to a class or classes having a maximum maturity of less than twenty (20) years but in excess of five years, then the maximum maturity of the Bonds would still be at least twenty (20) years by reason of a sufficient portion of the proceeds of the Bonds allocated to a class or classes having a maximum maturity or an estimated period of usefulness in excess of twenty (20) years. If notes in anticipation of the Bonds are outstanding later than the last day of December of the fifth year following the year of issuance of the original issue of notes, the period in excess of those five years shall be deducted from that maximum maturity of the Bonds.

3. The maximum maturity of the Notes is (a) November 14, 2043 as to \$6,176,000 of the principal amount, (b) July 11, 2044 as to \$5,000,000 of the principal amount, (c) November 6, 2044 as to \$8,276,000 of the principal amount and (d) two hundred forty (240) months as to \$665,161 of the principal amount.

Dated: May 1, 2025



Director of Finance
City of Huber Heights, Ohio

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO

ORDINANCE NO. 2025-O-

PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF NOTES IN THE MAXIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$20,117,161, IN ANTICIPATION OF THE ISSUANCE OF BONDS, FOR THE PURPOSE OF PAYING THE COSTS OF IMPROVING THE CITY'S FACILITIES BY CONSTRUCTING, FURNISHING AND EQUIPPING A NEW BUILDING TO HOUSE THE PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT, INCLUDING LANDSCAPING, SITE IMPROVEMENTS, ANY NECESSARY UTILITY IMPROVEMENTS, CONSTRUCTING RELATED PARKING FACILITIES, AND ACQUIRING REAL PROPERTY AND INTERESTS THEREIN IN CONNECTION THEREWITH, TOGETHER WITH ALL NECESSARY APPURTENANCES THERETO.

WHEREAS, pursuant to Ordinance No. 2024-O-2640 passed June 24, 2024, notes in anticipation of bonds in the principal amount of \$5,000,000, dated July 11, 2024 (the "*Outstanding Public Works Department Notes I*"), were issued for the purpose stated in Section 1, to mature on July 10, 2025; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Ordinance No. 2024-O-2658 passed September 23, 2024, notes in anticipation of bonds in the principal amount of \$14,452,000, dated November 6, 2024 (the "*Outstanding Public Works Department Notes II*" and, together with the Outstanding Public Works Department Notes I, the "*Outstanding Notes*"), were issued for the purpose stated in Section 1, to mature on July 10, 2025; and

WHEREAS, this City Council finds and determines that the City should retire the Outstanding Notes with the proceeds of the Notes described in Section 3 and other funds available to the City and provide an additional \$665,161 for the purpose described in Section 1; and

WHEREAS, this City Council has requested that the Director of Finance, as fiscal officer of this City, certify the estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement described in Section 1, the estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 1 and the maximum maturity of the Notes described in Section 3 to be issued in anticipation of the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Director of Finance has certified to this City Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement described in Section 1 is at least five (5) years, the estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 1 is at least twenty (20) years, and the maximum maturity of the Notes described in Section 3, to be issued in anticipation of the Bonds, is (a) November 14, 2043 as to \$6,176,000 of the principal amount, (b) July 11, 2044 as to \$5,000,000 of the principal amount, (c) November 6, 2044 as to \$8,276,000 of the principal amount and (d) two hundred forty (240) months as to \$665,161 of the principal amount.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the City Council of Huber Heights, Ohio that:

Section 1. It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in the maximum principal amount of \$20,117,161 (the "*Bonds*") for the purpose of paying the costs of improving the City's facilities by constructing, furnishing and equipping a new building to house the Public Works Department, including landscaping, site improvements, any necessary utility improvements, constructing related parking facilities, and acquiring real property and interests therein in connection therewith, together with all necessary appurtenances thereto (the "*Improvement*").

Section 2. The Bonds shall be dated approximately July 1, 2026, shall bear interest at the now estimated rate of 5.00% per year, payable semiannually until the principal amount is paid, and are estimated to mature in twenty (20) annual principal installments on December 1 of each year and in such amounts that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable shall be substantially equal. The first principal payment on the Bonds is estimated to be December 1, 2026.

Section 3. It is necessary to issue and this City Council determines that notes in the maximum principal amount of \$20,117,161 (the "*Notes*") shall be issued in anticipation of the issuance of the Bonds for the purpose described in Section 1 and to retire, together with other

funds available to the City, the Outstanding Notes, to provide additional money for the purpose described in Section 1 and to pay any financing costs. The principal amount of Notes to be issued (not to exceed the stated maximum amount) shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the certificate awarding the Notes in accordance with Section 6 of this Ordinance (the “*Certificate of Award*”) as the amount which, along with other available funds of the City, is necessary to provide for the retirement of the Outstanding Notes, to provide additional money for the purpose described in Section 1 and to pay any financing costs. The Notes shall be dated the date of issuance and shall mature not more than one year following the date of issuance, *provided* that the Director of Finance shall establish the maturity date in the Certificate of Award. The Notes shall bear interest at a rate or rates not to exceed 6.50% per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), payable at maturity and until the principal amount is paid or payment is provided for. The rate or rates of interest on the Notes shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award in accordance with Section 6 of this Ordinance.

Section 4. The debt charges on the Notes shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America or in Federal Reserve funds of the United States of America as determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award, and shall be payable, without deduction for services of the City’s paying agent, at the office of a bank or trust company designated by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award after determining that the payment at that bank or trust company will not endanger the funds or securities of the City and that proper procedures and safeguards are available for that purpose or at the Office of the Director of Finance if agreed to by the Director of Finance and the original purchaser (the “*Paying Agent*”).

The City Manager and the Director of Finance shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Note Registrar Agreement between the City and the Paying Agent, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Note Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Note Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Director of Finance shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Note Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the original purchaser in accordance with the Certificate of Award, from the proceeds of the Notes to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

Section 5. The Notes shall be signed by the City Manager and Director of Finance, in the name of the City and in their official capacities; *provided* that one of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Notes shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$100,000 (and may be issued in denominations in such amounts in excess thereof as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance) and with numbers as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance. The entire principal amount may be represented by a single note and may be issued as fully registered securities (for which the Director of Finance will serve as note registrar) and in book entry or other uncertificated form in accordance with Section 9.96 and Chapter 133 of the Ohio Revised Code if it is determined by the Director of Finance that issuance of fully registered securities in that form will facilitate the sale and delivery of the Notes. The Notes shall not have coupons attached, shall be numbered as determined by the Director of Finance and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Ordinance. As used in this Section and this Ordinance:

“*Book entry form*” or “*book entry system*” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes and the principal of and interest on the Notes may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) a single physical Note certificate in fully registered form is issued by the City and payable only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the certificate deposited with and “immobilized” in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent for that purpose. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of beneficial interests in the Notes and that principal and interest.

“*Depository*” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, operating and

maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes or the principal of and interest on the Notes, and to effect transfers of the Notes, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“*Participant*” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies and clearing corporations.

The Notes may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and as long as a book entry system is utilized, (a) the Notes may be issued in the form of a single Note made payable to the Depository or its nominee and immobilized in the custody of the Depository or its agent for that purpose; (b) the beneficial owners in book entry form shall have no right to receive the Notes in the form of physical securities or certificates; (c) ownership of beneficial interests in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of beneficial interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (d) the Notes as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Notes for use in a book entry system, the Director of Finance may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Director of Finance does not or is unable to do so, the Director of Finance, after making provision for notification of the beneficial owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Notes from the Depository, and shall cause the Notes in bearer or payable form to be signed by the officers authorized to sign the Notes and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Director of Finance is also hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements determined necessary in connection with the book entry system for the Notes, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

Section 6. The Notes shall be sold at not less than par plus accrued interest (if any) at private sale by the Director of Finance in accordance with law and the provisions of this Ordinance, the Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement. The Director of Finance shall sign the Certificate of Award referred to in Section 3 fixing the interest rate or rates which the Notes shall bear and evidencing that sale to the original purchaser, cause the Notes to be prepared, and have the Notes signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Notes if requested by the original purchaser, to the original purchaser upon payment of the purchase price.

The Note Purchase Agreement between the City and the original purchaser and now on file with the Clerk of Council is approved, and the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, on behalf of the City, the Note Purchase Agreement with such changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance, are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance. Any such changes to the Note Purchase Agreement are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance shall be evidenced conclusively by the signing of the Note Purchase Agreement by the City Manager and the Director of Finance.

The City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, and any person serving in an interim or acting capacity for any such official, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Ordinance. Any actions heretofore taken by the City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council or other City official, as appropriate, in doing any and all acts necessary in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes are hereby ratified and confirmed. The Director of Finance is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the

issue of Notes with one or more other note issues of the City into a consolidated note issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Ohio Revised Code.

To the extent that the Director of Finance determines that it would be in the best interest of the City and elects to utilize the Ohio Market Access Program (the “*Ohio Market Access Program*”) which is administered by the Treasurer of the State of Ohio (the “*Treasurer*”), the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Standby Note Purchase Agreement (the “*Standby Note Purchase Agreement*”) in substantially the form as presented to this City Council with such changes as are not materially adverse to the City and as may be approved by the officers of the City executing the Standby Note Purchase Agreement. The City acknowledges the agreement of the Treasurer in the Standby Note Purchase Agreement that, in the event the City is unable to repay the principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest of the Notes at their maturity, whether through its own funds or through the issuance of other obligations of the City, the Treasurer agrees to (a) purchase the Notes from the holders or beneficial owners thereof upon their presentation to the Treasurer for such purchase at a price of par plus accrued interest to maturity or (b) purchase renewal notes of the City in a principal amount not greater than the principal amount of the Notes plus interest due at maturity, with such renewal notes bearing interest at the Renewal Note Rate (as defined in the Standby Note Purchase Agreement), maturing not more than one year after the date of their issuance, and being prepayable at any time with 30 days’ notice, *provided* that in connection with the Treasurer’s purchase of such renewal notes the City shall deliver to the Treasurer an unqualified opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel that (i) such renewal notes are the legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City, and the principal of and interest on such renewal notes, unless paid from other sources, are to be paid from the proceeds of the levy of ad valorem taxes, within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, on all property subject to ad valorem taxes levied by the City and (ii) interest on the renewal notes is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended, to the same extent that interest on the Notes is so excluded.

The officers signing the Notes are authorized to take all actions that may in their judgment reasonably be necessary to provide for the Standby Note Purchase Agreement, including but not limited to the inclusion of a notation on the form of the Notes providing notice to the holders or beneficial owners of the existence of the Standby Note Purchase Agreement and providing instructions to such holders or beneficial owners regarding the presentation of the Note for purchase by the Treasurer at stated maturity.

Section 7. The proceeds from the sale of the Notes received by the City (or withheld by the original purchaser or deposited with the Paying Agent, in each case on behalf of the City) shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Notes are being issued. The Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement may authorize the original purchaser to (a) withhold certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes or (b) remit certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes to the Paying Agent, in each case to provide for the payment of certain financing costs on behalf of the City. If proceeds are remitted to the Paying Agent in accordance with this Section 7, the Paying Agent shall be authorized to create a fund in accordance with the Note Registrar Agreement for that purpose. Any portion of those proceeds received by the City (after payment of those financing costs) representing premium or accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund.

Section 8. The par value to be received from the sale of the Bonds or of any renewal notes and any excess funds resulting from the issuance of the Notes shall, to the extent necessary, be used to pay the debt charges on the Notes at maturity and are pledged for that purpose.

Section 9. During the year or years in which the Notes are outstanding, there shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, the same tax that would have been levied if the Bonds had been issued without the prior issuance of the Notes. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

In each year to the extent receipts from the municipal income tax are available for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds and are appropriated for that purpose, the amount of the tax shall be reduced by the amount of such receipts so available and appropriated in compliance with the following covenant. To the extent necessary, the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds shall be paid from municipal income taxes lawfully available therefor under the Constitution and the laws of the State of Ohio and the Charter of the City; and the City hereby covenants, subject and pursuant to such authority, including particularly Section 133.05(B)(7) of the Ohio Revised Code, to appropriate annually from such municipal income taxes such amount as is necessary to meet such annual debt charges.

Nothing in the preceding paragraph in any way diminishes the irrevocable pledge of the full faith and credit and general property taxing power of the City to the prompt payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds.

Section 10. The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Notes in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Notes will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Notes will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Notes to be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Notes to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Director of Finance or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Notes is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Notes as the City is permitted to or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation thereto, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Notes or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties with respect to the Notes, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments with respect to the Notes, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Notes, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Notes, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Notes, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on and the tax status of the Notes. The Director of Finance or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Notes is specifically authorized to designate the Notes as “qualified tax-exempt obligations” if such designation is applicable and desirable, and to make any related necessary representations and covenants.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Notes is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Notes (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure the exclusion of interest on the Notes from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Notes.

Section 11. The Clerk of Council is directed to promptly deliver a certified copy of this Ordinance to the County Auditors of Miami and Montgomery Counties, Ohio.

Section 12. The Director of Finance is authorized to request a rating for the Notes from Moody's Ratings or S&P Global Ratings, or both, as the Director of Finance determines is in the best interest of the City. The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure any such ratings as well as to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Ohio Revised Code) in connection with the Notes is hereby authorized and approved and the amounts necessary to pay those costs are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 13. The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP, as bond counsel, are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Notes and securities issued in renewal of the Notes and rendering at delivery related legal opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter from that firm which is now on file in the Office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services, that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 14. The services of Bradley Payne, LLC, as municipal advisor, are hereby retained. The municipal advisory services shall be in the nature of financial advice and recommendations in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes. In rendering those municipal advisory services, as an independent contractor, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, the City or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those municipal advisory services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those municipal advisory services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 15. This City Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be done or performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Notes in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Notes have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 9) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Notes; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Notes.

Section 16. It is hereby determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the passage of this Ordinance were taken in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its Committees that resulted in such formal actions were conducted in meetings open to the public in compliance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 17. This Ordinance shall go into effect upon its passage as provided by law and the Charter of the City.

Passed by Council on the _____ day of _____, 2025;
_____ Yeas; _____ Nays.

Effective Date:

AUTHENTICATION:

Clerk of Council

Mayor

Date

Date

CERTIFICATE

The undersigned, Clerk of Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, hereby certifies that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of Ordinance No. 2025-O-_____ passed by the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, on _____, 2025.

Clerk of Council

AI-10848

Topics Of Discussion

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

Issuance Of Notes - Refunding - Fire Station #23 Renovations - \$3,349,125

Submitted By: Jim Bell

Department: Assistant City Manager - Finance/ED

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session

Division: Finance/Tax

Date(s) of Committee Review: 05/08/2025

Audio-Visual Needs: None

Legal Review: Completed

Emergency Legislation?: No

**Motion/Ordinance/
Resolution No.:**

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

* Refunding - Fire Station 23 Renovations - \$3,349,125

Purpose and Background

The attached ordinance will allow the City to issue one year notes in the amount of \$3,349,125 for the costs of all renovations for Fire Station #23. The estimated tax-exempt rate for this note is 4.5%. The City's Municipal Advisor, Andy Brossart, will make a brief presentation at the May 8, 2025 Council Work Session and be available to answer any questions. City Staff are requesting this ordinance be passed as non-emergency legislation with the waiving of the second reading and adoption of this ordinance at the May 15, 2025 City Council Meeting, so the notes can be sold with ten additional notes.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: Notes
Cost: \$3,349,125
Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): No
Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): Yes
Financial Implications:

Attachments

FOC
Ordinance

**SUPPLEMENTAL
FISCAL OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE**

To the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio:

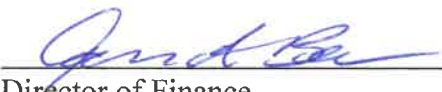
As fiscal officer of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, and supplementing the fiscal officer's certificate of September 3, 2024, I certify in connection with your proposed issue of notes in the maximum principal amount of \$3,349,125 (the "*Notes*"), to be issued in anticipation of the issuance of bonds (the "*Bonds*") for the purpose of paying the costs of improving the municipal fire safety facilities by renovating, equipping and furnishing an existing fire station and otherwise improving the site therefor, together with all necessary appurtenances thereto (the "*Improvement*"), that:

1. The estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement is at least five (5) years.

2. The estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds, calculated in accordance with Section 133.20 of the Revised Code, is at least twenty (20) years, being my estimate of the life or period of usefulness of the Improvement. If and to the extent a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds may be determined to be allocated to a class or classes having a maximum maturity of less than twenty (20) years but in excess of five years, then the maximum maturity of the Bonds would still be at least twenty (20) years by reason of a sufficient portion of the proceeds of the Bonds allocated to a class or classes having a maximum maturity or an estimated period of usefulness in excess of twenty (20) years. If notes in anticipation of the Bonds are outstanding later than the last day of December of the fifth year following the year of issuance of the original issue of notes, the period in excess of those five years shall be deducted from that maximum maturity of the Bonds.

3. The maximum maturity of the Notes is (a) November 6, 2044 as to \$3,250,000 of the principal amount and (b) two hundred forty (240) months as to \$99,125 of the principal amount.

Dated: May 1, 2025



Director of Finance
City of Huber Heights, Ohio

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO

ORDINANCE NO. 2025-O-

PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF NOTES IN THE MAXIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$3,349,125, IN ANTICIPATION OF THE ISSUANCE OF BONDS, FOR THE PURPOSE OF PAYING THE COSTS OF IMPROVING THE MUNICIPAL FIRE SAFETY FACILITIES BY RENOVATING, EQUIPPING AND FURNISHING AN EXISTING FIRE STATION AND OTHERWISE IMPROVING THE SITE THEREFOR, TOGETHER WITH ALL NECESSARY APPURTENANCES THERETO.

WHEREAS, pursuant to Ordinance No. 2024-O-2656 passed September 23, 2024, notes in anticipation of bonds in the principal amount of \$3,250,000, dated November 6, 2024 (the “*Outstanding Notes*”), were issued for the purpose stated in Section 1, to mature on July 10, 2025; and

WHEREAS, this City Council finds and determines that the City should retire the Outstanding Notes with the proceeds of the Notes described in Section 3 and other funds available to the City and provide an additional \$99,125 for the purpose described in Section 1; and

WHEREAS, this City Council has requested that the Director of Finance, as fiscal officer of this City, certify the estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement described in Section 1, the estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 1 and the maximum maturity of the Notes described in Section 3 to be issued in anticipation of the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Director of Finance has certified to this City Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement described in Section 1 is at least five (5) years, the estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 1 is at least twenty (20) years, and the maximum maturity of the Notes described in Section 3, to be issued in anticipation of the Bonds, is (a) November 6, 2044 as to \$3,250,000 of the principal amount and (b) two hundred forty (240) months as to \$99,125 of the principal amount.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the City Council of Huber Heights, Ohio that:

Section 1. It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in the maximum principal amount of \$3,349,125 (the “*Bonds*”) for the purpose of paying the costs of improving the municipal fire safety facilities by renovating, equipping and furnishing an existing fire station and otherwise improving the site therefor, together with all necessary appurtenances thereto (the “*Improvement*”).

Section 2. The Bonds shall be dated approximately July 1, 2026, shall bear interest at the now estimated rate of 5.00% per year, payable semiannually until the principal amount is paid, and are estimated to mature in twenty (20) annual principal installments on December 1 of each year and in such amounts that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable shall be substantially equal. The first principal payment on the Bonds is estimated to be December 1, 2026.

Section 3. It is necessary to issue and this City Council determines that notes in the maximum principal amount of \$3,349,125 (the “*Notes*”) shall be issued in anticipation of the issuance of the Bonds for the purpose described in Section 1 and to retire, together with other funds available to the City, the Outstanding Notes, to provide additional money for the purpose described in Section 1 and to pay any financing costs. The principal amount of Notes to be issued (not to exceed the stated maximum amount) shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the certificate awarding the Notes in accordance with Section 6 of this Ordinance (the “*Certificate of Award*”) as the amount which, along with other available funds of the City, is necessary to provide for the retirement of the Outstanding Notes, to provide additional money for the purpose described in Section 1 and to pay any financing costs. The Notes shall be dated the date of issuance and shall mature not more than one year following the date of issuance, *provided* that the Director of Finance shall establish the maturity date in the Certificate of Award. The Notes shall bear interest at a rate or rates not to exceed 6.50% per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), payable at maturity and until

the principal amount is paid or payment is provided for. The rate or rates of interest on the Notes shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award in accordance with Section 6 of this Ordinance.

Section 4. The debt charges on the Notes shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America or in Federal Reserve funds of the United States of America as determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award, and shall be payable, without deduction for services of the City's paying agent, at the office of a bank or trust company designated by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award after determining that the payment at that bank or trust company will not endanger the funds or securities of the City and that proper procedures and safeguards are available for that purpose or at the Office of the Director of Finance if agreed to by the Director of Finance and the original purchaser (the "*Paying Agent*").

The City Manager and the Director of Finance shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Note Registrar Agreement between the City and the Paying Agent, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Note Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Note Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Director of Finance shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Note Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the original purchaser in accordance with the Certificate of Award, from the proceeds of the Notes to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

Section 5. The Notes shall be signed by the City Manager and Director of Finance, in the name of the City and in their official capacities; *provided* that one of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Notes shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$100,000 (and may be issued in denominations in such amounts in excess thereof as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance) and with numbers as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance. The entire principal amount may be represented by a single note and may be issued as fully registered securities (for which the Director of Finance will serve as note registrar) and in book entry or other uncertificated form in accordance with Section 9.96 and Chapter 133 of the Ohio Revised Code if it is determined by the Director of Finance that issuance of fully registered securities in that form will facilitate the sale and delivery of the Notes. The Notes shall not have coupons attached, shall be numbered as determined by the Director of Finance and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Ordinance. As used in this Section and this Ordinance:

"*Book entry form*" or "*book entry system*" means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes and the principal of and interest on the Notes may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) a single physical Note certificate in fully registered form is issued by the City and payable only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the certificate deposited with and "immobilized" in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent for that purpose. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of beneficial interests in the Notes and that principal and interest.

"*Depository*" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes or the principal of and interest on the Notes, and to effect transfers of the Notes, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

"*Participant*" means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies and clearing corporations.

The Notes may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and as long as a book entry system is utilized, (a) the Notes may be issued in the form of a single Note made

payable to the Depository or its nominee and immobilized in the custody of the Depository or its agent for that purpose; (b) the beneficial owners in book entry form shall have no right to receive the Notes in the form of physical securities or certificates; (c) ownership of beneficial interests in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of beneficial interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (d) the Notes as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Notes for use in a book entry system, the Director of Finance may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Director of Finance does not or is unable to do so, the Director of Finance, after making provision for notification of the beneficial owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Notes from the Depository, and shall cause the Notes in bearer or payable form to be signed by the officers authorized to sign the Notes and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Director of Finance is also hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements determined necessary in connection with the book entry system for the Notes, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

Section 6. The Notes shall be sold at not less than par plus accrued interest (if any) at private sale by the Director of Finance in accordance with law and the provisions of this Ordinance, the Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement. The Director of Finance shall sign the Certificate of Award referred to in Section 3 fixing the interest rate or rates which the Notes shall bear and evidencing that sale to the original purchaser, cause the Notes to be prepared, and have the Notes signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Notes if requested by the original purchaser, to the original purchaser upon payment of the purchase price.

The Note Purchase Agreement between the City and the original purchaser and now on file with the Clerk of Council is approved, and the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, on behalf of the City, the Note Purchase Agreement with such changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance, are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance. Any such changes to the Note Purchase Agreement are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance shall be evidenced conclusively by the signing of the Note Purchase Agreement by the City Manager and the Director of Finance.

The City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, and any person serving in an interim or acting capacity for any such official, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Ordinance. Any actions heretofore taken by the City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council or other City official, as appropriate, in doing any and all acts necessary in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes are hereby ratified and confirmed. The Director of Finance is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of Notes with one or more other note issues of the City into a consolidated note issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Ohio Revised Code.

To the extent that the Director of Finance determines that it would be in the best interest of the City and elects to utilize the Ohio Market Access Program (the "*Ohio Market Access Program*") which is administered by the Treasurer of the State of Ohio (the "*Treasurer*"), the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Standby Note Purchase Agreement (the "*Standby Note Purchase Agreement*") in substantially the form as presented to this City Council with such changes as are not materially adverse to the City and as may be approved by the officers of the City executing the Standby Note Purchase Agreement. The City acknowledges the agreement of the Treasurer in the

Standby Note Purchase Agreement that, in the event the City is unable to repay the principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest of the Notes at their maturity, whether through its own funds or through the issuance of other obligations of the City, the Treasurer agrees to (a) purchase the Notes from the holders or beneficial owners thereof upon their presentation to the Treasurer for such purchase at a price of par plus accrued interest to maturity or (b) purchase renewal notes of the City in a principal amount not greater than the principal amount of the Notes plus interest due at maturity, with such renewal notes bearing interest at the Renewal Note Rate (as defined in the Standby Note Purchase Agreement), maturing not more than one year after the date of their issuance, and being prepayable at any time with 30 days' notice, *provided* that in connection with the Treasurer's purchase of such renewal notes the City shall deliver to the Treasurer an unqualified opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel that (i) such renewal notes are the legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City, and the principal of and interest on such renewal notes, unless paid from other sources, are to be paid from the proceeds of the levy of ad valorem taxes, within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, on all property subject to ad valorem taxes levied by the City and (ii) interest on the renewal notes is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended, to the same extent that interest on the Notes is so excluded.

The officers signing the Notes are authorized to take all actions that may in their judgment reasonably be necessary to provide for the Standby Note Purchase Agreement, including but not limited to the inclusion of a notation on the form of the Notes providing notice to the holders or beneficial owners of the existence of the Standby Note Purchase Agreement and providing instructions to such holders or beneficial owners regarding the presentation of the Note for purchase by the Treasurer at stated maturity.

Section 7. The proceeds from the sale of the Notes received by the City (or withheld by the original purchaser or deposited with the Paying Agent, in each case on behalf of the City) shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Notes are being issued. The Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement may authorize the original purchaser to (a) withhold certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes or (b) remit certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes to the Paying Agent, in each case to provide for the payment of certain financing costs on behalf of the City. If proceeds are remitted to the Paying Agent in accordance with this Section 7, the Paying Agent shall be authorized to create a fund in accordance with the Note Registrar Agreement for that purpose. Any portion of those proceeds received by the City (after payment of those financing costs) representing premium or accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund.

Section 8. The par value to be received from the sale of the Bonds or of any renewal notes and any excess funds resulting from the issuance of the Notes shall, to the extent necessary, be used to pay the debt charges on the Notes at maturity and are pledged for that purpose.

Section 9. During the year or years in which the Notes are outstanding, there shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, the same tax that would have been levied if the Bonds had been issued without the prior issuance of the Notes. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

In each year to the extent receipts from the municipal income tax are available for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds and are appropriated for that purpose, the amount of the tax shall be reduced by the amount of such receipts so available and appropriated in compliance with the following covenant. To the extent necessary, the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds shall be paid from municipal income taxes lawfully available therefor under the Constitution and the laws of the State of Ohio and the Charter of the City; and the City hereby covenants, subject and pursuant to such authority, including particularly Section 133.05(B)(7) of the Ohio Revised Code, to appropriate annually from such municipal income taxes such amount as is necessary to meet such annual debt charges.

Nothing in the preceding paragraph in any way diminishes the irrevocable pledge of the full faith and credit and general property taxing power of the City to the prompt payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds.

Section 10. The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Notes in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Notes will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Notes will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Notes to be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Notes to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Director of Finance or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Notes is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Notes as the City is permitted to or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation thereto, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Notes or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties with respect to the Notes, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments with respect to the Notes, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Notes, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Notes, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Notes, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on and the tax status of the Notes. The Director of Finance or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Notes is specifically authorized to designate the Notes as “qualified tax-exempt obligations” if such designation is applicable and desirable, and to make any related necessary representations and covenants.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Notes is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Notes (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure the exclusion of interest on the Notes from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Notes.

Section 11. The Clerk of Council is directed to promptly deliver a certified copy of this Ordinance to the County Auditors of Miami and Montgomery Counties, Ohio.

Section 12. The Director of Finance is authorized to request a rating for the Notes from Moody’s Ratings or S&P Global Ratings, or both, as the Director of Finance determines is in the best interest of the City. The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure any such ratings as well as to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Ohio Revised Code) in connection with the Notes is hereby authorized and approved and the amounts necessary to pay those costs are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 13. The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP, as bond counsel, are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Notes and securities issued in renewal of the Notes and rendering at delivery related legal opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter from that firm which is now on file in the Office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services, that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 14. The services of Bradley Payne, LLC, as municipal advisor, are hereby retained. The municipal advisory services shall be in the nature of financial advice and recommendations in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes. In rendering those municipal advisory services, as an independent contractor, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, the City or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those municipal advisory services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those municipal advisory services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 15. This City Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be done or performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Notes in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Notes have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 9) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Notes; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Notes.

Section 16. It is hereby determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the passage of this Ordinance were taken in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its Committees that resulted in such formal actions were conducted in meetings open to the public in compliance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 17. This Ordinance shall go into effect upon its passage as provided by law and the Charter of the City.

Passed by Council on the _____ day of _____, 2025;
_____ Yeas; _____ Nays.

Effective Date:

AUTHENTICATION:

Clerk of Council

Mayor

Date

Date

CERTIFICATE

The undersigned, Clerk of Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, hereby certifies that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of Ordinance No. 2025-O-_____ passed by the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, on _____, 2025.

Clerk of Council

AI-10849

Topics Of Discussion

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

Issuance Of Notes - Refunding - Carriage Trails Infrastructure - \$6,183,000

Submitted By: Jim Bell

Department: Assistant City Manager - Finance/ED

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session

Division: Finance/Tax

Date(s) of Committee Review: 05/08/2025

Audio-Visual Needs: None

Legal Review: Completed

Emergency Legislation?: No

**Motion/Ordinance/
Resolution No.:**

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

* Refunding - Carriage Trails Infrastructure - \$6,183,000

Purpose and Background

The attached ordinance will allow the City to issue one year notes in the amount of \$6,183,000 for the costs of improving the public infrastructure serving the Carriage Trails development. The estimated tax-exempt rate for this note is 4.5%. The City's Municipal Advisor, Andy Brossart, will make a brief presentation at the May 8, 2025 Council Work Session and be available to answer any questions. City Staff are requesting this ordinance be passed as non-emergency legislation with waiving of the second reading and adoption of this ordinance at the May 15, 2025 City Council Meeting, so the notes can be sold with ten additional notes.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: Notes
Cost: \$6,183,000
Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): No
Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): Yes
Financial Implications:

Attachments

FOC
Ordinance

**SUPPLEMENTAL
FISCAL OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE**

To the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio:

As fiscal officer of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, and supplementing the fiscal officer's certificate of September 3, 2024, I certify in connection with your proposed issue of notes in the maximum principal amount of \$6,183,000 (the "*Notes*"), to be issued in anticipation of the issuance of bonds (the "*Bonds*") for the purpose of paying the costs of improving the public infrastructure serving the Carriage Trails development by acquiring certain real property and related interests therein and related roadways, utilities and other related public infrastructure, together with all necessary appurtenances thereto (the "*Improvement*"), that:

1. The estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement is at least five (5) years.

2. The estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds, calculated in accordance with Section 133.20 of the Revised Code, is at least twenty (20) years, being my estimate of the life or period of usefulness of the Improvement. If and to the extent a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds may be determined to be allocated to a class or classes having a maximum maturity of less than twenty (20) years but in excess of five years, then the maximum maturity of the Bonds would still be at least twenty (20) years by reason of a sufficient portion of the proceeds of the Bonds allocated to a class or classes having a maximum maturity or an estimated period of usefulness in excess of twenty (20) years. If notes in anticipation of the Bonds are outstanding later than the last day of December of the fifth year following the year of issuance of the original issue of notes, the period in excess of those five years shall be deducted from that maximum maturity of the Bonds.

3. The maximum maturity of the Notes is (a) November 6, 2044 as to \$6,000,000 of the principal amount and (b) two hundred forty (240) months as to \$183,000 of the principal amount.

Dated: May 1, 2025



Director of Finance
City of Huber Heights, Ohio

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO

ORDINANCE NO. 2025-O-

PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF NOTES IN THE MAXIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$6,183,000, IN ANTICIPATION OF THE ISSUANCE OF BONDS, FOR THE PURPOSE OF PAYING THE COSTS OF IMPROVING THE PUBLIC INFRASTRUCTURE SERVING THE CARRIAGE TRAILS DEVELOPMENT BY ACQUIRING CERTAIN REAL PROPERTY AND RELATED INTERESTS THEREIN AND RELATED ROADWAYS, UTILITIES AND OTHER RELATED PUBLIC INFRASTRUCTURE, TOGETHER WITH ALL NECESSARY APPURTENANCES THERETO.

WHEREAS, pursuant to Ordinance No. 2024-O-2661 passed September 23, 2024, notes in anticipation of bonds in the principal amount of \$6,000,000, dated November 6, 2024 (the “*Outstanding Notes*”), were issued for the purpose stated in Section 1, to mature on July 10, 2025; and

WHEREAS, this City Council finds and determines that the City should retire the Outstanding Notes with the proceeds of the Notes described in Section 3 and other funds available to the City and provide an additional \$183,000 for the purpose described in Section 1; and

WHEREAS, this City Council has requested that the Director of Finance, as fiscal officer of this City, certify the estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement described in Section 1, the estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 1 and the maximum maturity of the Notes described in Section 3 to be issued in anticipation of the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Director of Finance has certified to this City Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement described in Section 1 is at least five (5) years, the estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 1 is at least twenty (20) years, and the maximum maturity of the Notes described in Section 3, to be issued in anticipation of the Bonds, is (a) November 6, 2044 as to \$6,000,000 of the principal amount and (b) two hundred forty (240) months as to \$183,000 of the principal amount.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the City Council of Huber Heights, Ohio that:

Section 1. It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in the maximum principal amount of \$6,183,000 (the “*Bonds*”) for the purpose of paying the costs of improving the public infrastructure serving the Carriage Trails development by acquiring certain real property and related interests therein and related roadways, utilities and other related public infrastructure, together with all necessary appurtenances thereto (the “*Improvement*”).

Section 2. The Bonds shall be dated approximately July 1, 2026, shall bear interest at the now estimated rate of 5.00% per year, payable semiannually until the principal amount is paid, and are estimated to mature in twenty (20) annual principal installments on December 1 of each year and in such amounts that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable shall be substantially equal. The first principal payment on the Bonds is estimated to be December 1, 2026.

Section 3. It is necessary to issue and this City Council determines that notes in the maximum principal amount of \$6,183,000 (the “*Notes*”) shall be issued in anticipation of the issuance of the Bonds for the purpose described in Section 1 and to retire, together with other funds available to the City, the Outstanding Notes, to provide additional money for the purpose described in Section 1 and to pay any financing costs. The principal amount of Notes to be issued (not to exceed the stated maximum amount) shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the certificate awarding the Notes in accordance with Section 6 of this Ordinance (the “*Certificate of Award*”) as the amount which, along with other available funds of the City, is necessary to provide for the retirement of the Outstanding Notes, to provide additional money for the purpose described in Section 1 and to pay any financing costs. The Notes shall be dated the date of issuance and shall mature not more than one year following the date of issuance, *provided* that the Director of Finance shall establish the maturity date in the Certificate of

Award. The Notes shall bear interest at a rate or rates not to exceed 6.50% per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), payable at maturity and until the principal amount is paid or payment is provided for. The rate or rates of interest on the Notes shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award in accordance with Section 6 of this Ordinance.

Section 4. The debt charges on the Notes shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America or in Federal Reserve funds of the United States of America as determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award, and shall be payable, without deduction for services of the City's paying agent, at the office of a bank or trust company designated by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award after determining that the payment at that bank or trust company will not endanger the funds or securities of the City and that proper procedures and safeguards are available for that purpose or at the Office of the Director of Finance if agreed to by the Director of Finance and the original purchaser (the "*Paying Agent*").

The City Manager and the Director of Finance shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Note Registrar Agreement between the City and the Paying Agent, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Note Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Note Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Director of Finance shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Note Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the original purchaser in accordance with the Certificate of Award, from the proceeds of the Notes to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

Section 5. The Notes shall be signed by the City Manager and Director of Finance, in the name of the City and in their official capacities; *provided* that one of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Notes shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$100,000 (and may be issued in denominations in such amounts in excess thereof as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance) and with numbers as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance. The entire principal amount may be represented by a single note and may be issued as fully registered securities (for which the Director of Finance will serve as note registrar) and in book entry or other uncertificated form in accordance with Section 9.96 and Chapter 133 of the Ohio Revised Code if it is determined by the Director of Finance that issuance of fully registered securities in that form will facilitate the sale and delivery of the Notes. The Notes shall not have coupons attached, shall be numbered as determined by the Director of Finance and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Ordinance. As used in this Section and this Ordinance:

"*Book entry form*" or "*book entry system*" means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes and the principal of and interest on the Notes may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) a single physical Note certificate in fully registered form is issued by the City and payable only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the certificate deposited with and "immobilized" in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent for that purpose. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of beneficial interests in the Notes and that principal and interest.

"*Depository*" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes or the principal of and interest on the Notes, and to effect transfers of the Notes, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

"*Participant*" means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies and clearing corporations.

The Notes may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and as long as a book entry system is utilized, (a) the Notes may be issued in the form of a single Note made payable to the Depository or its nominee and immobilized in the custody of the Depository or its agent for that purpose; (b) the beneficial owners in book entry form shall have no right to receive the Notes in the form of physical securities or certificates; (c) ownership of beneficial interests in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of beneficial interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (d) the Notes as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Notes for use in a book entry system, the Director of Finance may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Director of Finance does not or is unable to do so, the Director of Finance, after making provision for notification of the beneficial owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Notes from the Depository, and shall cause the Notes in bearer or payable form to be signed by the officers authorized to sign the Notes and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Director of Finance is also hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements determined necessary in connection with the book entry system for the Notes, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

Section 6. The Notes shall be sold at not less than par plus accrued interest (if any) at private sale by the Director of Finance in accordance with law and the provisions of this Ordinance, the Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement. The Director of Finance shall sign the Certificate of Award referred to in Section 3 fixing the interest rate or rates which the Notes shall bear and evidencing that sale to the original purchaser, cause the Notes to be prepared, and have the Notes signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Notes if requested by the original purchaser, to the original purchaser upon payment of the purchase price.

The Note Purchase Agreement between the City and the original purchaser and now on file with the Clerk of Council is approved, and the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, on behalf of the City, the Note Purchase Agreement with such changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance, are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance. Any such changes to the Note Purchase Agreement are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance shall be evidenced conclusively by the signing of the Note Purchase Agreement by the City Manager and the Director of Finance.

The City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, and any person serving in an interim or acting capacity for any such official, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Ordinance. Any actions heretofore taken by the City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council or other City official, as appropriate, in doing any and all acts necessary in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes are hereby ratified and confirmed. The Director of Finance is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of Notes with one or more other note issues of the City into a consolidated note issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Ohio Revised Code.

To the extent that the Director of Finance determines that it would be in the best interest of the City and elects to utilize the Ohio Market Access Program (the "*Ohio Market Access Program*") which is administered by the Treasurer of the State of Ohio (the "*Treasurer*"), the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Standby Note Purchase Agreement (the "*Standby Note Purchase Agreement*") in substantially the form as presented to this City Council with such changes as are not materially

adverse to the City and as may be approved by the officers of the City executing the Standby Note Purchase Agreement. The City acknowledges the agreement of the Treasurer in the Standby Note Purchase Agreement that, in the event the City is unable to repay the principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest of the Notes at their maturity, whether through its own funds or through the issuance of other obligations of the City, the Treasurer agrees to (a) purchase the Notes from the holders or beneficial owners thereof upon their presentation to the Treasurer for such purchase at a price of par plus accrued interest to maturity or (b) purchase renewal notes of the City in a principal amount not greater than the principal amount of the Notes plus interest due at maturity, with such renewal notes bearing interest at the Renewal Note Rate (as defined in the Standby Note Purchase Agreement), maturing not more than one year after the date of their issuance, and being prepayable at any time with 30 days' notice, *provided* that in connection with the Treasurer's purchase of such renewal notes the City shall deliver to the Treasurer an unqualified opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel that (i) such renewal notes are the legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City, and the principal of and interest on such renewal notes, unless paid from other sources, are to be paid from the proceeds of the levy of ad valorem taxes, within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, on all property subject to ad valorem taxes levied by the City and (ii) interest on the renewal notes is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended, to the same extent that interest on the Notes is so excluded.

The officers signing the Notes are authorized to take all actions that may in their judgment reasonably be necessary to provide for the Standby Note Purchase Agreement, including but not limited to the inclusion of a notation on the form of the Notes providing notice to the holders or beneficial owners of the existence of the Standby Note Purchase Agreement and providing instructions to such holders or beneficial owners regarding the presentation of the Note for purchase by the Treasurer at stated maturity.

Section 7. The proceeds from the sale of the Notes received by the City (or withheld by the original purchaser or deposited with the Paying Agent, in each case on behalf of the City) shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Notes are being issued. The Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement may authorize the original purchaser to (a) withhold certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes or (b) remit certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes to the Paying Agent, in each case to provide for the payment of certain financing costs on behalf of the City. If proceeds are remitted to the Paying Agent in accordance with this Section 7, the Paying Agent shall be authorized to create a fund in accordance with the Note Registrar Agreement for that purpose. Any portion of those proceeds received by the City (after payment of those financing costs) representing premium or accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund.

Section 8. The par value to be received from the sale of the Bonds or of any renewal notes and any excess funds resulting from the issuance of the Notes shall, to the extent necessary, be used to pay the debt charges on the Notes at maturity and are pledged for that purpose.

Section 9. During the year or years in which the Notes are outstanding, there shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, the same tax that would have been levied if the Bonds had been issued without the prior issuance of the Notes. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

In each year to the extent the net revenues from any related tax increment financing service payments in lieu of taxes are available for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds and are appropriated for that purpose, the amount of the tax shall be reduced by the amount of such net revenues so available and appropriated.

In each year to the extent receipts from the municipal income tax are available for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds and are appropriated for that purpose, and to the extent not paid from net revenues of any related tax increment financing service payments in lieu of taxes, the amount of the tax shall be reduced by the amount of such receipts so available and

appropriated in compliance with the following covenant. To the extent necessary, the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds shall be paid from municipal income taxes lawfully available therefor under the Constitution and the laws of the State of Ohio and the Charter of the City; and the City hereby covenants, subject and pursuant to such authority, including particularly Section 133.05(B)(7) of the Ohio Revised Code, to appropriate annually from such municipal income taxes such amount as is necessary to meet such annual debt charges.

Nothing in the two preceding paragraphs in any way diminishes the irrevocable pledge of the full faith and credit and general property taxing power of the City to the prompt payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds.

Section 10. The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Notes in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Notes will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Notes will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Notes to be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Notes to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Director of Finance or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Notes is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Notes as the City is permitted to or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation thereto, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Notes or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties with respect to the Notes, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments with respect to the Notes, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Notes, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Notes, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Notes, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on and the tax status of the Notes. The Director of Finance or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Notes is specifically authorized to designate the Notes as “qualified tax-exempt obligations” if such designation is applicable and desirable, and to make any related necessary representations and covenants.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Notes is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Notes (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure the exclusion of interest on the Notes from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Notes.

Section 11. The Clerk of Council is directed to promptly deliver a certified copy of this Ordinance to the County Auditors of Miami and Montgomery Counties, Ohio.

Section 12. The Director of Finance is authorized to request a rating for the Notes from Moody's Ratings or S&P Global Ratings, or both, as the Director of Finance determines is in the best interest of the City. The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure any such ratings as well as to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Ohio Revised Code) in connection with the Notes is hereby authorized and approved and the amounts necessary to pay those costs are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 13. The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP, as bond counsel, are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Notes and securities issued in renewal of the Notes and rendering at delivery related legal opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter from that firm which is now on file in the Office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services, that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 14. The services of Bradley Payne, LLC, as municipal advisor, are hereby retained. The municipal advisory services shall be in the nature of financial advice and recommendations in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes. In rendering those municipal advisory services, as an independent contractor, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, the City or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those municipal advisory services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those municipal advisory services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 15. This City Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be done or performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Notes in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Notes have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 9) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Notes; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Notes.

Section 16. It is hereby determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the passage of this Ordinance were taken in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its Committees that resulted in such formal actions were conducted in meetings open to the public in compliance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 17. This Ordinance shall go into effect upon its passage as provided by law and the Charter of the City.

Passed by Council on the _____ day of _____, 2025;
_____ Yeas; _____ Nays.

Effective Date:

AUTHENTICATION:

Clerk of Council

Mayor

Date

Date

CERTIFICATE

The undersigned, Clerk of Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, hereby certifies that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of Ordinance No. 2025-O-_____ passed by the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, on _____, 2025.

Clerk of Council

AI-10850

Topics Of Discussion

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

Issuance Of Notes - City Hall Renovations - \$3,382,000

Submitted By: Jim Bell

Department: Assistant City Manager - Finance/ED

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session

Division: Finance/Tax

Date(s) of Committee Review: 05/08/2025

Audio-Visual Needs: None

Legal Review: Completed

Emergency Legislation?: No

Motion/Ordinance/
Resolution No.:

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

* City Hall Renovations - \$3,382,000

Purpose and Background

The attached ordinance will allow the City to issue one year notes in the amount of \$3,382,000 for the costs of all renovations for City Hall so that the Finance Department Accounting & Tax Divisions and the Water & Wastewater Division can be located in one place. The estimated tax-exempt rate for this note is 4.5%. The City's Municipal Advisor, Andy Brossart, will make a brief presentation at the May 8, 2025 Council Work Session and be available to answer any questions. City Staff are requesting this ordinance be passed as non-emergency legislation with the waiving of the second reading and adoption of this ordinance at the May 15, 2025 City Council Meeting, so the notes can be sold with ten additional notes.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: Notes
Cost: \$3,382,000
Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): No
Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): Yes
Financial Implications:

Attachments

FOC
Ordinance

FISCAL OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE

To the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio:

As fiscal officer of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, I certify in connection with your proposed issue of notes in the maximum principal amount of \$3,382,000 (the "*Notes*"), to be issued in anticipation of the issuance of bonds (the "*Bonds*") for the purpose of paying the costs of updating the existing City Hall facilities to house municipal offices and functions, by renovating, remodeling, reconfiguring, improving, furnishing and equipping an existing building, and otherwise improving the site therefor, together with all necessary appurtenances thereto (the "*Improvement*"), that:

1. The estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement is at least five (5) years.

2. The estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds, calculated in accordance with Section 133.20 of the Revised Code, is at least twenty (20) years, being my estimate of the life or period of usefulness of the Improvement. If and to the extent a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds may be determined to be allocated to a class or classes having a maximum maturity of less than twenty (20) years but in excess of five years, then the maximum maturity of the Bonds would still be at least twenty (20) years by reason of a sufficient portion of the proceeds of the Bonds allocated to a class or classes having a maximum maturity or an estimated period of usefulness in excess of twenty (20) years. If notes in anticipation of the Bonds are outstanding later than the last day of December of the fifth year following the year of issuance of the original issue of notes, the period in excess of those five years shall be deducted from that maximum maturity of the Bonds.

3. The maximum maturity of the Notes is two hundred forty (240) months.

Dated: May 1, 2025



Director of Finance
City of Huber Heights, Ohio

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO

ORDINANCE NO. 2025-O-

PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF NOTES IN THE MAXIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$3,382,000, IN ANTICIPATION OF THE ISSUANCE OF BONDS, FOR THE PURPOSE OF PAYING THE COSTS OF UPDATING THE EXISTING CITY HALL FACILITIES TO HOUSE MUNICIPAL OFFICES AND FUNCTIONS, BY RENOVATING, REMODELING, RECONFIGURING, IMPROVING, FURNISHING AND EQUIPPING AN EXISTING BUILDING, AND OTHERWISE IMPROVING THE SITE THEREFOR, TOGETHER WITH ALL NECESSARY APPURTENANCES THERETO.

WHEREAS, this City Council has requested that the Director of Finance, as fiscal officer of this City, certify the estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement described in Section 1, the estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 1 and the maximum maturity of the Notes described in Section 3 to be issued in anticipation of the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Director of Finance has certified to this City Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement described in Section 1 is at least five (5) years, the estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 1 is at least twenty (20) years, and the maximum maturity of the Notes described in Section 3, to be issued in anticipation of the Bonds, is two hundred forty (240) months.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the City Council of Huber Heights, Ohio that:

Section 1. It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in the maximum principal amount of \$3,382,000 (the “*Bonds*”) for the purpose of paying the costs of updating the existing City Hall facilities to house municipal offices and functions, by renovating, remodeling, reconfiguring, improving, furnishing and equipping an existing building, and otherwise improving the site therefor, together with all necessary appurtenances thereto (the “*Improvement*”).

Section 2. The Bonds shall be dated approximately July 1, 2026, shall bear interest at the now estimated rate of 5.00% per year, payable semiannually until the principal amount is paid, and are estimated to mature in twenty (20) annual principal installments on December 1 of each year and in such amounts that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable shall be substantially equal. The first principal payment on the Bonds is estimated to be December 1, 2026.

Section 3. It is necessary to issue and this City Council determines that notes in the maximum principal amount of \$3,382,000 (the “*Notes*”) shall be issued in anticipation of the issuance of the Bonds for the purpose described in Section 1 and to pay the costs of the Improvement and any financing costs. The principal amount of Notes to be issued (not to exceed the stated maximum amount) shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the certificate awarding the Notes in accordance with Section 6 of this Ordinance (the “*Certificate of Award*”) as the amount which is necessary to pay the costs of the Improvement and any financing costs. The Notes shall be dated the date of issuance and shall mature not more than one year following the date of issuance, *provided* that the Director of Finance shall establish the maturity date in the Certificate of Award. The Notes shall bear interest at a rate or rates not to exceed 6.50% per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), payable at maturity and until the principal amount is paid or payment is provided for. The rate or rates of interest on the Notes shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award in accordance with Section 6 of this Ordinance.

Section 4. The debt charges on the Notes shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America or in Federal Reserve funds of the United States of America as determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award, and shall be payable, without deduction for services of the City’s paying agent, at the office of a bank or trust company designated by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award after determining that the payment at that bank or trust company will not endanger the funds or securities of the City and that proper procedures and safeguards are available for that purpose or at the Office of the Director of Finance if agreed to by the Director of Finance and the original purchaser (the “*Paying Agent*”).

The City Manager and the Director of Finance shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Note Registrar Agreement between the City and the Paying Agent, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Note Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Note Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Director of Finance shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Note Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the original purchaser in accordance with the Certificate of Award, from the proceeds of the Notes to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

Section 5. The Notes shall be signed by the City Manager and Director of Finance, in the name of the City and in their official capacities; *provided* that one of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Notes shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$100,000 (and may be issued in denominations in such amounts in excess thereof as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance) and with numbers as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance. The entire principal amount may be represented by a single note and may be issued as fully registered securities (for which the Director of Finance will serve as note registrar) and in book entry or other uncertificated form in accordance with Section 9.96 and Chapter 133 of the Ohio Revised Code if it is determined by the Director of Finance that issuance of fully registered securities in that form will facilitate the sale and delivery of the Notes. The Notes shall not have coupons attached, shall be numbered as determined by the Director of Finance and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Ordinance. As used in this Section and this Ordinance:

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes and the principal of and interest on the Notes may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) a single physical Note certificate in fully registered form is issued by the City and payable only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the certificate deposited with and “immobilized” in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent for that purpose. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of beneficial interests in the Notes and that principal and interest.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes or the principal of and interest on the Notes, and to effect transfers of the Notes, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies and clearing corporations.

The Notes may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and as long as a book entry system is utilized, (a) the Notes may be issued in the form of a single Note made payable to the Depository or its nominee and immobilized in the custody of the Depository or its agent for that purpose; (b) the beneficial owners in book entry form shall have no right to receive the Notes in the form of physical securities or certificates; (c) ownership of beneficial interests in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of beneficial interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (d) the Notes as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Notes for use in a book entry system, the Director of Finance may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Director of Finance does not or is unable to do so, the Director of Finance, after making provision for notification of the beneficial

owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Notes from the Depository, and shall cause the Notes in bearer or payable form to be signed by the officers authorized to sign the Notes and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Director of Finance is also hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements determined necessary in connection with the book entry system for the Notes, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

Section 6. The Notes shall be sold at not less than par plus accrued interest (if any) at private sale by the Director of Finance in accordance with law and the provisions of this Ordinance, the Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement. The Director of Finance shall sign the Certificate of Award referred to in Section 3 fixing the interest rate or rates which the Notes shall bear and evidencing that sale to the original purchaser, cause the Notes to be prepared, and have the Notes signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Notes if requested by the original purchaser, to the original purchaser upon payment of the purchase price.

The Note Purchase Agreement between the City and the original purchaser and now on file with the Clerk of Council is approved, and the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, on behalf of the City, the Note Purchase Agreement with such changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance, are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance. Any such changes to the Note Purchase Agreement are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance shall be evidenced conclusively by the signing of the Note Purchase Agreement by the City Manager and the Director of Finance.

The City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, and any person serving in an interim or acting capacity for any such official, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Ordinance. Any actions heretofore taken by the City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council or other City official, as appropriate, in doing any and all acts necessary in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes are hereby ratified and confirmed. The Director of Finance is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of Notes with one or more other note issues of the City into a consolidated note issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Ohio Revised Code.

To the extent that the Director of Finance determines that it would be in the best interest of the City and elects to utilize the Ohio Market Access Program (the "*Ohio Market Access Program*") which is administered by the Treasurer of the State of Ohio (the "*Treasurer*"), the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Standby Note Purchase Agreement (the "*Standby Note Purchase Agreement*") in substantially the form as presented to this City Council with such changes as are not materially adverse to the City and as may be approved by the officers of the City executing the Standby Note Purchase Agreement. The City acknowledges the agreement of the Treasurer in the Standby Note Purchase Agreement that, in the event the City is unable to repay the principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest of the Notes at their maturity, whether through its own funds or through the issuance of other obligations of the City, the Treasurer agrees to (a) purchase the Notes from the holders or beneficial owners thereof upon their presentation to the Treasurer for such purchase at a price of par plus accrued interest to maturity or (b) purchase renewal notes of the City in a principal amount not greater than the principal amount of the Notes plus interest due at maturity, with such renewal notes bearing interest at the Renewal Note Rate (as defined in the Standby Note Purchase Agreement), maturing not more than one year after the date of their issuance, and being prepayable at any time with 30 days' notice, *provided* that in connection with the Treasurer's purchase of such renewal notes the City shall deliver to the Treasurer an unqualified opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel that (i) such renewal notes are the legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City, and the principal of and interest on such renewal notes, unless paid from other sources, are to be paid from the proceeds

of the levy of ad valorem taxes, within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, on all property subject to ad valorem taxes levied by the City and (ii) interest on the renewal notes is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended, to the same extent that interest on the Notes is so excluded.

The officers signing the Notes are authorized to take all actions that may in their judgment reasonably be necessary to provide for the Standby Note Purchase Agreement, including but not limited to the inclusion of a notation on the form of the Notes providing notice to the holders or beneficial owners of the existence of the Standby Note Purchase Agreement and providing instructions to such holders or beneficial owners regarding the presentation of the Note for purchase by the Treasurer at stated maturity.

Section 7. The proceeds from the sale of the Notes received by the City (or withheld by the original purchaser or deposited with the Paying Agent, in each case on behalf of the City) shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Notes are being issued. The Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement may authorize the original purchaser to (a) withhold certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes or (b) remit certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes to the Paying Agent, in each case to provide for the payment of certain financing costs on behalf of the City. If proceeds are remitted to the Paying Agent in accordance with this Section 7, the Paying Agent shall be authorized to create a fund in accordance with the Note Registrar Agreement for that purpose. Any portion of those proceeds received by the City (after payment of those financing costs) representing premium or accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund.

Section 8. The par value to be received from the sale of the Bonds or of any renewal notes and any excess funds resulting from the issuance of the Notes shall, to the extent necessary, be used to pay the debt charges on the Notes at maturity and are pledged for that purpose.

Section 9. During the year or years in which the Notes are outstanding, there shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, the same tax that would have been levied if the Bonds had been issued without the prior issuance of the Notes. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

In each year to the extent receipts from the municipal income tax are available for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds and are appropriated for that purpose, the amount of the tax shall be reduced by the amount of such receipts so available and appropriated in compliance with the following covenant. To the extent necessary, the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds shall be paid from municipal income taxes lawfully available therefor under the Constitution and the laws of the State of Ohio and the Charter of the City; and the City hereby covenants, subject and pursuant to such authority, including particularly Section 133.05(B)(7) of the Ohio Revised Code, to appropriate annually from such municipal income taxes such amount as is necessary to meet such annual debt charges.

Nothing in the preceding paragraph in any way diminishes the irrevocable pledge of the full faith and credit and general property taxing power of the City to the prompt payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds.

Section 10. The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Notes in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Notes will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Notes will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Notes to be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would

adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Notes to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Director of Finance or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Notes is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Notes as the City is permitted to or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation thereto, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Notes or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties with respect to the Notes, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments with respect to the Notes, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Notes, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Notes, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Notes, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on and the tax status of the Notes. The Director of Finance or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Notes is specifically authorized to designate the Notes as “qualified tax-exempt obligations” if such designation is applicable and desirable, and to make any related necessary representations and covenants.

Section 11. The Clerk of Council is directed to promptly deliver a certified copy of this Ordinance to the County Auditors of Miami and Montgomery Counties, Ohio.

Section 12. The Director of Finance is authorized to request a rating for the Notes from Moody’s Ratings or S&P Global Ratings, or both, as the Director of Finance determines is in the best interest of the City. The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure any such ratings as well as to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Ohio Revised Code) in connection with the Notes is hereby authorized and approved and the amounts necessary to pay those costs are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 13. The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP, as bond counsel, are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Notes and securities issued in renewal of the Notes and rendering at delivery related legal opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter from that firm which is now on file in the Office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services, that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 14. The services of Bradley Payne, LLC, as municipal advisor, are hereby retained. The municipal advisory services shall be in the nature of financial advice and recommendations

in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes. In rendering those municipal advisory services, as an independent contractor, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, the City or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those municipal advisory services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those municipal advisory services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 15. This City Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be done or performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Notes in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Notes have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 9) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Notes; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Notes.

Section 16. It is hereby determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the passage of this Ordinance were taken in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its Committees that resulted in such formal actions were conducted in meetings open to the public in compliance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 17. This Ordinance shall go into effect upon its passage as provided by law and the Charter of the City.

Passed by Council on the _____ day of _____, 2025;
_____ Yeas; _____ Nays.

Effective Date:

AUTHENTICATION:

Clerk of Council

Mayor

Date

Date

CERTIFICATE

The undersigned, Clerk of Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, hereby certifies that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of Ordinance No. 2025-O-_____ passed by the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, on _____, 2025.

Clerk of Council

AI-10851

Topics Of Discussion

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

Issuance Of Notes - Recreation Facility Improvements - \$5,000,000

Submitted By: Jim Bell

Department: Assistant City Manager - Finance/ED

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session

Audio-Visual Needs: None

Emergency Legislation?: No

Division: Finance/Tax

Date(s) of Committee Review: 05/08/2025

Legal Review: Completed

**Motion/Ordinance/
Resolution No.:**

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

* Recreation Facility Improvements - \$5,000,000

Purpose and Background

The attached ordinance will allow the City to issue one year notes in the amount of \$5,000,000 for the cost of the property acquisition, pre-construction architectural and engineering design work, and construction costs which will be used as a site for a future municipal recreation facility. The estimated tax-exempt rate for this note is 4.5%. The City's Municipal Advisor, Andy Brossart, will make a brief presentation at the May 8, 2025 Council Work Session and be available to answer any questions. City Staff are requesting this ordinance be passed as non-emergency legislation with the waiving of the second reading and adoption of this ordinance at the May 15, 2025 City Council Meeting, so the notes can be sold with ten additional notes and the proceeds received prior to the maturity of the notes issued in 2024.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: Notes
Cost: \$5,000,000
Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): No
Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): Yes
Financial Implications:

Attachments

FOC
Ordinance

FISCAL OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE

To the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio:

As fiscal officer of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, I certify in connection with your proposed issue of notes in the maximum principal amount of \$5,000,000 (the "*Notes*"), to be issued in anticipation of the issuance of bonds (the "*Bonds*") for the purpose of paying the costs of improving the City's municipal recreation facilities by constructing, equipping and furnishing a multi-purpose facility, including among other amenities, concession facilities, restrooms, parking facilities, landscaping and related driveways and roads, and acquiring real estate and interests therein, together with all necessary and related appurtenances thereto (the "*Improvement*"), that:

1. The estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement is at least five (5) years.

2. The estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds, calculated in accordance with Section 133.20 of the Revised Code, is at least twenty (20) years, being my estimate of the life or period of usefulness of the Improvement. If and to the extent a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds may be determined to be allocated to a class or classes having a maximum maturity of less than twenty (20) years but in excess of five years, then the maximum maturity of the Bonds would still be at least twenty (20) years by reason of a sufficient portion of the proceeds of the Bonds allocated to a class or classes having a maximum maturity or an estimated period of usefulness in excess of twenty (20) years. If notes in anticipation of the Bonds are outstanding later than the last day of December of the fifth year following the year of issuance of the original issue of notes, the period in excess of those five years shall be deducted from that maximum maturity of the Bonds.

3. The maximum maturity of the Notes is two hundred forty (240) months.

Dated: May 1, 2025



Director of Finance
City of Huber Heights, Ohio

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO

ORDINANCE NO. 2025-O-

PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF NOTES IN THE MAXIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$5,000,000, IN ANTICIPATION OF THE ISSUANCE OF BONDS, FOR THE PURPOSE OF PAYING THE COSTS OF IMPROVING THE CITY'S MUNICIPAL RECREATION FACILITIES BY CONSTRUCTING, EQUIPPING AND FURNISHING A MULTI-PURPOSE FACILITY, INCLUDING AMONG OTHER AMENITIES, CONCESSION FACILITIES, RESTROOMS, PARKING FACILITIES, LANDSCAPING AND RELATED DRIVEWAYS AND ROADS, AND ACQUIRING REAL ESTATE AND INTERESTS THEREIN, TOGETHER WITH ALL NECESSARY AND RELATED APPURTENANCES THERETO.

WHEREAS, this City Council has requested that the Director of Finance, as fiscal officer of this City, certify the estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement described in Section 1, the estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 1 and the maximum maturity of the Notes described in Section 3 to be issued in anticipation of the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Director of Finance has certified to this City Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement described in Section 1 is at least five (5) years, the estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 1 is at least twenty (20) years, and the maximum maturity of the Notes described in Section 3, to be issued in anticipation of the Bonds, is two hundred forty (240) months.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the City Council of Huber Heights, Ohio that:

Section 1. It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in the maximum principal amount of \$5,000,000 (the "*Bonds*") for the purpose of paying the costs of improving the City's municipal recreation facilities by constructing, equipping and furnishing a multi-purpose facility, including among other amenities, concession facilities, restrooms, parking facilities, landscaping and related driveways and roads, and acquiring real estate and interests therein, together with all necessary and related appurtenances thereto (the "*Improvement*").

Section 2. The Bonds shall be dated approximately July 1, 2026, shall bear interest at the now estimated rate of 5.00% per year, payable semiannually until the principal amount is paid, and are estimated to mature in twenty (20) annual principal installments on December 1 of each year and in such amounts that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable shall be substantially equal. The first principal payment on the Bonds is estimated to be December 1, 2026.

Section 3. It is necessary to issue and this City Council determines that notes in the maximum principal amount of \$5,000,000 (the "*Notes*") shall be issued in anticipation of the issuance of the Bonds for the purpose described in Section 1 and to pay the costs of the Improvement and any financing costs. The principal amount of Notes to be issued (not to exceed the stated maximum amount) shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the certificate awarding the Notes in accordance with Section 6 of this Ordinance (the "*Certificate of Award*") as the amount which is necessary to pay the costs of the Improvement and any financing costs. The Notes shall be dated the date of issuance and shall mature not more than one year following the date of issuance, *provided* that the Director of Finance shall establish the maturity date in the Certificate of Award. The Notes shall bear interest at a rate or rates not to exceed 6.50% per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), payable at maturity and until the principal amount is paid or payment is provided for. The rate or rates of interest on the Notes shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award in accordance with Section 6 of this Ordinance.

Section 4. The debt charges on the Notes shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America or in Federal Reserve funds of the United States of America as determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award, and shall be payable, without deduction for services of the City's paying agent, at the office of a bank or trust company designated by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award after determining that the payment at that bank or

trust company will not endanger the funds or securities of the City and that proper procedures and safeguards are available for that purpose or at the Office of the Director of Finance if agreed to by the Director of Finance and the original purchaser (the “*Paying Agent*”).

The City Manager and the Director of Finance shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Note Registrar Agreement between the City and the Paying Agent, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Note Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Note Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Director of Finance shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Note Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the original purchaser in accordance with the Certificate of Award, from the proceeds of the Notes to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

Section 5. The Notes shall be signed by the City Manager and Director of Finance, in the name of the City and in their official capacities; *provided* that one of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Notes shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$100,000 (and may be issued in denominations in such amounts in excess thereof as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance) and with numbers as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance. The entire principal amount may be represented by a single note and may be issued as fully registered securities (for which the Director of Finance will serve as note registrar) and in book entry or other uncertificated form in accordance with Section 9.96 and Chapter 133 of the Ohio Revised Code if it is determined by the Director of Finance that issuance of fully registered securities in that form will facilitate the sale and delivery of the Notes. The Notes shall not have coupons attached, shall be numbered as determined by the Director of Finance and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Ordinance. As used in this Section and this Ordinance:

“*Book entry form*” or “*book entry system*” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes and the principal of and interest on the Notes may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) a single physical Note certificate in fully registered form is issued by the City and payable only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the certificate deposited with and “immobilized” in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent for that purpose. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of beneficial interests in the Notes and that principal and interest.

“*Depository*” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes or the principal of and interest on the Notes, and to effect transfers of the Notes, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“*Participant*” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies and clearing corporations.

The Notes may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and as long as a book entry system is utilized, (a) the Notes may be issued in the form of a single Note made payable to the Depository or its nominee and immobilized in the custody of the Depository or its agent for that purpose; (b) the beneficial owners in book entry form shall have no right to receive the Notes in the form of physical securities or certificates; (c) ownership of beneficial interests in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of beneficial interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (d) the Notes as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Notes for use in a book entry system, the Director of Finance may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Director of Finance does not or is unable to do so, the Director of Finance, after making provision for notification of the beneficial owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Notes from the Depository, and shall cause the Notes in bearer or payable form to be signed by the officers authorized to sign the Notes and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Director of Finance is also hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements determined necessary in connection with the book entry system for the Notes, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

Section 6. The Notes shall be sold at not less than par plus accrued interest (if any) at private sale by the Director of Finance in accordance with law and the provisions of this Ordinance, the Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement. The Director of Finance shall sign the Certificate of Award referred to in Section 3 fixing the interest rate or rates which the Notes shall bear and evidencing that sale to the original purchaser, cause the Notes to be prepared, and have the Notes signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Notes if requested by the original purchaser, to the original purchaser upon payment of the purchase price.

The Note Purchase Agreement between the City and the original purchaser and now on file with the Clerk of Council is approved, and the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, on behalf of the City, the Note Purchase Agreement with such changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance, are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance. Any such changes to the Note Purchase Agreement are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance shall be evidenced conclusively by the signing of the Note Purchase Agreement by the City Manager and the Director of Finance.

The City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, and any person serving in an interim or acting capacity for any such official, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Ordinance. Any actions heretofore taken by the City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council or other City official, as appropriate, in doing any and all acts necessary in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes are hereby ratified and confirmed. The Director of Finance is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of Notes with one or more other note issues of the City into a consolidated note issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Ohio Revised Code.

To the extent that the Director of Finance determines that it would be in the best interest of the City and elects to utilize the Ohio Market Access Program (the "*Ohio Market Access Program*") which is administered by the Treasurer of the State of Ohio (the "*Treasurer*"), the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Standby Note Purchase Agreement (the "*Standby Note Purchase Agreement*") in substantially the form as presented to this City Council with such changes as are not materially adverse to the City and as may be approved by the officers of the City executing the Standby Note Purchase Agreement. The City acknowledges the agreement of the Treasurer in the Standby Note Purchase Agreement that, in the event the City is unable to repay the principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest of the Notes at their maturity, whether through its own funds or through the issuance of other obligations of the City, the Treasurer agrees to (a) purchase the Notes from the holders or beneficial owners thereof upon their presentation to the Treasurer for such purchase at a price of par plus accrued interest to maturity or (b) purchase renewal notes of the City in a principal amount not greater than the principal amount of the Notes plus interest due at maturity, with such renewal notes bearing interest at the Renewal Note Rate (as defined in the Standby Note Purchase Agreement), maturing not more than one year after the date of their issuance, and being prepayable at any time with 30 days' notice, *provided*

that in connection with the Treasurer's purchase of such renewal notes the City shall deliver to the Treasurer an unqualified opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel that (i) such renewal notes are the legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City, and the principal of and interest on such renewal notes, unless paid from other sources, are to be paid from the proceeds of the levy of ad valorem taxes, within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, on all property subject to ad valorem taxes levied by the City and (ii) interest on the renewal notes is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended, to the same extent that interest on the Notes is so excluded.

The officers signing the Notes are authorized to take all actions that may in their judgment reasonably be necessary to provide for the Standby Note Purchase Agreement, including but not limited to the inclusion of a notation on the form of the Notes providing notice to the holders or beneficial owners of the existence of the Standby Note Purchase Agreement and providing instructions to such holders or beneficial owners regarding the presentation of the Note for purchase by the Treasurer at stated maturity.

Section 7. The proceeds from the sale of the Notes received by the City (or withheld by the original purchaser or deposited with the Paying Agent, in each case on behalf of the City) shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Notes are being issued. The Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement may authorize the original purchaser to (a) withhold certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes or (b) remit certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes to the Paying Agent, in each case to provide for the payment of certain financing costs on behalf of the City. If proceeds are remitted to the Paying Agent in accordance with this Section 7, the Paying Agent shall be authorized to create a fund in accordance with the Note Registrar Agreement for that purpose. Any portion of those proceeds received by the City (after payment of those financing costs) representing premium or accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund.

Section 8. The par value to be received from the sale of the Bonds or of any renewal notes and any excess funds resulting from the issuance of the Notes shall, to the extent necessary, be used to pay the debt charges on the Notes at maturity and are pledged for that purpose.

Section 9. During the year or years in which the Notes are outstanding, there shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, the same tax that would have been levied if the Bonds had been issued without the prior issuance of the Notes. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

In each year to the extent receipts from the municipal income tax are available for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds and are appropriated for that purpose, the amount of the tax shall be reduced by the amount of such receipts so available and appropriated in compliance with the following covenant. To the extent necessary, the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds shall be paid from municipal income taxes lawfully available therefor under the Constitution and the laws of the State of Ohio and the Charter of the City; and the City hereby covenants, subject and pursuant to such authority, including particularly Section 133.05(B)(7) of the Ohio Revised Code, to appropriate annually from such municipal income taxes such amount as is necessary to meet such annual debt charges.

Nothing in the preceding paragraph in any way diminishes the irrevocable pledge of the full faith and credit and general property taxing power of the City to the prompt payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds.

Section 10. The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Notes in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Notes will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "*Code*") or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Notes will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Notes to be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Notes to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Director of Finance or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Notes is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Notes as the City is permitted to or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation thereto, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Notes or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties with respect to the Notes, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments with respect to the Notes, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Notes, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Notes, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Notes, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on and the tax status of the Notes. The Director of Finance or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Notes is specifically authorized to designate the Notes as “qualified tax-exempt obligations” if such designation is applicable and desirable, and to make any related necessary representations and covenants.

Section 11. The Clerk of Council is directed to promptly deliver a certified copy of this Ordinance to the County Auditors of Miami and Montgomery Counties, Ohio.

Section 12. The Director of Finance is authorized to request a rating for the Notes from Moody’s Ratings or S&P Global Ratings, or both, as the Director of Finance determines is in the best interest of the City. The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure any such ratings as well as to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Ohio Revised Code) in connection with the Notes is hereby authorized and approved and the amounts necessary to pay those costs are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 13. The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP, as bond counsel, are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Notes and securities issued in renewal of the Notes and rendering at delivery related legal opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter from that firm which is now on file in the Office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services, that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 14. The services of Bradley Payne, LLC, as municipal advisor, are hereby retained. The municipal advisory services shall be in the nature of financial advice and recommendations in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes. In rendering those municipal advisory services, as an independent contractor, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, the City or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those municipal advisory services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those municipal advisory services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 15. This City Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be done or performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Notes in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Notes have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 9) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Notes; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Notes.

Section 16. It is hereby determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the passage of this Ordinance were taken in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its Committees that resulted in such formal actions were conducted in meetings open to the public in compliance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 17. This Ordinance shall go into effect upon its passage as provided by law and the Charter of the City.

Passed by Council on the _____ day of _____, 2025;
_____ Yeas; _____ Nays.

Effective Date:

AUTHENTICATION:

Clerk of Council

Mayor

Date

Date

CERTIFICATE

The undersigned, Clerk of Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, hereby certifies that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of Ordinance No. 2025-O-_____ passed by the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, on _____, 2025.

Clerk of Council

AI-10852

Topics Of Discussion

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

Issuance Of Notes - Refunding/New Money - Water Infrastructure - New Water Well/Water Meters - \$15,876,105

Submitted By: Jim Bell

Department: Assistant City Manager - Finance/ED

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session

Division: Finance/Tax

Date(s) of Committee Review: 05/08/2025

Audio-Visual Needs: None

Legal Review: Completed

Emergency Legislation?: No

**Motion/Ordinance/
Resolution No.:**

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

* Refunding/New Money - Water Infrastructure - New Water Well/
Water Meters - \$15,876,105

Purpose and Background

The attached ordinance will allow the City to issue one year notes in the amount of \$15,876,105 for the costs of improving the City's municipal waterworks system by constructing and installing water lines, constructing a new water well, purchasing new radio read meters, and acquiring any property necessary for this project. The estimated tax-exempt rate for this note is 4.5%. The City's Municipal Advisor, Andy Brossart, will make a brief presentation at the May 8, 2025 Council Work Session and be available to answer any questions. City Staff are requesting this ordinance be passed as non-emergency legislation with the waiving of the second reading and adoption of this ordinance at the May 15, 2025 City Council Meeting, so the notes can be sold with ten additional notes.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: Notes
Cost: \$15,876,105
Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): No
Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): Yes
Financial Implications:

Attachments

FOC
Ordinance

**SUPPLEMENTAL
FISCAL OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE**

To the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio:

As fiscal officer of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, and supplementing the fiscal officer's certificates of August 30, 2023 and September 3, 2024, I certify in connection with your proposed issue of notes in the maximum principal amount of \$15,876,105 (the "*Notes*"), to be issued in anticipation of the issuance of bonds (the "*Bonds*") for the purpose of paying the costs of improving the City's municipal waterworks system by constructing and installing water lines, constructing a new water well, rehabilitating existing water lines, acquiring radio read water meters and acquiring any necessary real property and interests therein in connection therewith, together with all necessary appurtenances thereto (the "*Improvement*"), that:

1. The estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement is at least five (5) years.

2. The estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds, calculated in accordance with Section 133.20 of the Revised Code, is at least twenty (20) years. If and to the extent a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds may be determined to be allocated to a class or classes having a maximum maturity of less than twenty (20) years but in excess of five years, then the maximum maturity of the Bonds would still be at least twenty (20) years by reason of a sufficient portion of the proceeds of the Bonds allocated to a class or classes having a maximum maturity or an estimated period of usefulness in excess of twenty (20) years. If notes in anticipation of the Bonds are outstanding later than the last day of December of the fifth year following the year of issuance of the original issue of notes, the period in excess of those five years shall be deducted from that maximum maturity of the Bonds.

3. The maximum maturity of the Notes is (a) November 14, 2043 as to \$5,800,000 of the principal amount, (b) November 6, 2044 as to \$4,269,000 of the principal amount and (c) two hundred forty (240) months as to \$5,807,105 of the principal amount.

Dated: May 1, 2025



Director of Finance
City of Huber Heights, Ohio

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO

ORDINANCE NO. 2025-O-

PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF NOTES IN THE MAXIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$15,876,105, IN ANTICIPATION OF THE ISSUANCE OF BONDS, FOR THE PURPOSE OF PAYING THE COSTS OF IMPROVING THE CITY'S MUNICIPAL WATERWORKS SYSTEM BY CONSTRUCTING AND INSTALLING WATER LINES, CONSTRUCTING A NEW WATER WELL, REHABILITATING EXISTING WATER LINES, ACQUIRING RADIO READ WATER METERS AND ACQUIRING ANY NECESSARY REAL PROPERTY AND INTERESTS THEREIN IN CONNECTION THEREWITH, TOGETHER WITH ALL NECESSARY APPURTENANCES THERETO.

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 10.04 of the City's Charter (which Section was effective as of January 1, 1984), this City Council shall not have the power to adopt and levy a City income tax without the approval of a majority vote of the electors voting on such issue at a general, primary or special election; and

WHEREAS, by a majority vote of the electors on November 6, 1984, a general municipal income tax was levied at the effective rate of one percent (1%) (the "*1984 General Income Tax*") for the purposes of general municipal operations, maintenance, new equipment, extension and enlargement of municipal services and facilities and capital improvements of the City (the "*General Municipal Income Tax Purpose*"); and

WHEREAS, by a majority vote of the electors on November 4, 2008, the 1984 General Income Tax was reduced by twenty-five one-hundredths percent (0.25%) to an effective rate of seventy-five one-hundredths percent (0.75%) (the "*General Income Tax*"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to a majority vote of the electors, the City also levies an additional one and fifty one-hundredths percent (1.50%) income tax, but the proceeds from the collection of that additional tax are not generally available for the General Municipal Income Tax Purpose and will not be pledged pursuant to this Ordinance in connection with the Notes described in Section 3; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Ordinance No. 2021-O-2480 passed July 12, 2021 (the "*General Income Tax Bond Ordinance*"), the City heretofore authorized and issued its General Income Tax Special Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the "*Series 2021 Bonds*") which outstanding Series 2021 Bonds are the only obligations of the City which are payable solely from and secured by a pledge of the moneys received by the City from the General Income Tax (the "*General Income Tax Receipts*") as provided by the laws of the State of Ohio, including, without limitation, Section 3, Article XVIII of the Ohio Constitution and Chapter 133 of the Ohio Revised Code (the "*Act*") and the General Income Tax Bond Ordinance; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Ordinance No. 2024-O-2659 passed September 23, 2024, notes in anticipation of bonds in the principal amount of \$10,069,000, dated November 6, 2024 (the "*Outstanding Notes*"), were issued for the purpose described in Section 1, to mature on July 10, 2025; and

WHEREAS, this City Council finds and determines that it will be in the City's best interest to issue notes, in anticipation of the issuance of bonds, in accordance with the Act and the Charter of the City, in the maximum principal amount of \$15,876,105 (the "*Bonds*"), which notes will be payable from and secured by the General Income Tax, in order to retire the Outstanding Notes with the proceeds of the Notes described in Section 3 and other funds available to the City and provide an additional \$5,807,105 for the purpose described in Section 1; and

WHEREAS, this City Council has requested that the Director of Finance, as fiscal officer of this City, certify the estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement described in Section 1, the estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 1 and the maximum maturity of the Notes described in Section 3 to be issued in anticipation of the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Director of Finance has certified to this City Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the Improvement is at least five (5) years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds is at least twenty (20) years.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the City Council of Huber Heights, Ohio that:

Section 1. It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in the maximum principal amount of \$15,876,105 (the “*Bonds*”) for the purpose of paying the costs of improving the City’s municipal waterworks system by constructing and installing water lines, constructing a new water well, rehabilitating existing water lines, acquiring radio read water meters and acquiring any necessary real property and interests therein in connection therewith, together with all necessary appurtenances thereto (the “*Improvement*”).

Section 2. The Bonds shall be dated approximately July 1, 2026, shall bear interest at the now estimated rate of 5.00% per year, payable semiannually until the principal amount is paid, and are estimated to mature in twenty (20) annual principal installments on December 1 of each year and in such amounts that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable shall be substantially equal. The first principal payment on the Bonds is estimated to be December 1, 2026.

Section 3. It is necessary to issue and this City Council determines that notes in the maximum principal amount of \$15,876,105 (the “*Notes*”) shall be issued in anticipation of the issuance of the Bonds for the purpose described in Section 1 and to retire, together with other funds available to the City, the Outstanding Notes, to provide additional money for the purpose described in Section 1 and to pay any financing costs. The principal amount of Notes to be issued (not to exceed the stated maximum amount) shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the certificate awarding the Notes in accordance with Section 6 of this Ordinance (the “*Certificate of Award*”) as the amount which, along with other available funds of the City, is necessary to provide for the retirement of the Outstanding Notes, to provide additional money for the purpose described in Section 1 and to pay any financing costs. The Notes shall be dated the date of issuance and shall mature not more than one year following the date of issuance, *provided* that the Director of Finance shall establish the maturity date in the Certificate of Award. The Notes shall bear interest at a rate or rates not to exceed 6.50% per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), payable at maturity and until the principal amount is paid or payment is provided for. The rate or rates of interest on the Notes shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award in accordance with Section 6 of this Ordinance. The Notes shall be issued pursuant to the Act, the Charter of the City, this Ordinance and the Certificate of Award.

The Director of Finance may determine if it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City that the Notes shall be subject to optional redemption by and at the sole option of the City, in whole or in part, on any date prior to maturity and at such redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of which terms shall be set forth in the Certificate of Award. Notice of redemption, identifying the Notes or portions thereof, to be called, shall be mailed by certified mail to the registered holders thereof not less than thirty (30) days prior to the date of redemption. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding sentence hereof, the Notes and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Notes or portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, and without the need for investment or reinvestment, are held by the Paying Agent (as defined below) on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Notes or portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Notes or portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption.

Section 4. The debt charges on the Notes shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America or in Federal Reserve funds of the United States of America as determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award, and shall be payable, without deduction for

services of the City's paying agent, at the office of a bank or trust company designated by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award after determining that the payment at that bank or trust company will not endanger the funds or securities of the City and that proper procedures and safeguards are available for that purpose or at the Office of the Director of Finance if agreed to by the Director of Finance and the original purchaser (the "*Paying Agent*").

The City Manager and the Director of Finance shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Note Registrar Agreement between the City and the Paying Agent, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Note Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Note Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Director of Finance shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Note Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the original purchaser in accordance with the Certificate of Award, from the proceeds of the Notes to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

Section 5. The Notes shall be signed by the City Manager and Director of Finance, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, *provided* that one of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Notes shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$100,000 (and may be issued in denominations in such amounts in excess thereof as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance) and with numbers as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance. The entire principal amount may be represented by a single note and may be issued as fully registered securities (for which the Director of Finance will serve as note registrar) and in book entry or other uncertificated form in accordance with Section 9.96 and Chapter 133 of the Ohio Revised Code if it is determined by the Director of Finance that issuance of fully registered securities in that form will facilitate the sale and delivery of the Notes. The Notes shall not have coupons attached, shall be numbered as determined by the Director of Finance and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Ordinance. As used in this Section and this Ordinance:

"Book entry form" or *"book entry system"* means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes and the principal of and interest on the Notes may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) a single physical Note certificate in fully registered form is issued by the City and payable only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the certificate deposited with and "immobilized" in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent for that purpose. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of beneficial interests in the Notes and that principal and interest.

"Depository" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes or the principal of and interest on the Notes, and to effect transfers of the Notes, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

"Participant" means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies and clearing corporations.

The Notes may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and as long as a book entry system is utilized, (a) the Notes may be issued in the form of a single Note made payable to the Depository or its nominee and immobilized in the custody of the Depository or its agent for that purpose; (b) the beneficial owners in book entry form shall have no right to receive the Notes in the form of physical securities or certificates; (c) ownership of beneficial interests in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of beneficial interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (d) the Notes as such shall

not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Notes for use in a book entry system, the Director of Finance may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Director of Finance does not or is unable to do so, the Director of Finance, after making provision for notification of the beneficial owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Notes from the Depository, and shall cause the Notes in bearer or payable form to be signed by the officers authorized to sign the Notes and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Director of Finance is also hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements determined necessary in connection with the book entry system for the Notes, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

Section 6. The Notes shall be sold at not less than par plus accrued interest (if any) at private sale by the Director of Finance in accordance with law and the provisions of this Ordinance, the Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement. The Director of Finance shall sign the Certificate of Award referred to in Section 3 fixing the interest rate or rates which the Notes shall bear and evidencing that sale to the original purchaser, cause the Notes to be prepared, and have the Notes signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Notes if requested by the original purchaser, to the original purchaser upon payment of the purchase price.

The Note Purchase Agreement between the City and the original purchaser and now on file with the Clerk of Council is approved, and the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, on behalf of the City, the Note Purchase Agreement with such changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance, are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance. Any such changes to the Note Purchase Agreement are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance shall be evidenced conclusively by the signing of the Note Purchase Agreement by the City Manager and the Director of Finance.

The City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, and any person serving in an interim or acting capacity for any such official, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Ordinance. Any actions heretofore taken by the City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council or other City official, as appropriate, in doing any and all acts necessary in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes are hereby ratified and confirmed.

Section 7. The proceeds from the sale of the Notes received by the City (or withheld by the original purchaser or deposited with the Paying Agent, in each case on behalf of the City) shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Notes are being issued. The Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement may authorize the original purchaser to (a) withhold certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes or (b) remit certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes to the Paying Agent, in each case to provide for the payment of certain financing costs on behalf of the City. If proceeds are remitted to the Paying Agent in accordance with this Section 7, the Paying Agent shall be authorized to create a fund in accordance with the Note Registrar Agreement for that purpose. Any portion of those proceeds received by the City (after payment of those financing costs) representing premium or accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Fund (as described below).

Section 8. The par value to be received from the sale of the Bonds or of any renewal notes and any excess funds resulting from the issuance of the Notes shall, to the extent necessary, be used to pay the debt charges on the Notes at maturity and are pledged for that purpose.

Section 9. The Notes are special obligations of the City, the principal of and interest on which are payable solely from the proceeds of the Bonds and by a pledge of and lien on the General Income Tax Receipts established by and as provided the Act and this Ordinance which are on deposit in the General Income Tax Bond Fund, all as described below. The City covenants that to the extent the Notes will not be paid fully from General Income Tax Receipts, it will do all things necessary for the issuance of the Bonds or renewal bond anticipation notes in an appropriate amount to provide for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Notes on the maturity date of the Notes.

There was heretofore created by the City a separate account within the Bond Retirement Fund named the General Income Tax Bond Fund (the “*Bond Fund*”) into which General Income Tax Receipts shall be deposited in accordance with the following provisions.

The City hereby covenants and agrees that on or before any date on which principal or interest is payable on the Notes it shall deposit into the Bond Fund from General Income Tax Receipts selected by the City or proceeds from the Bonds or renewal bond anticipation notes as determined by the City, an amount equal to the amount of principal and/or interest due on the Notes on that date, less, in the discretion of the City, any interest earnings or other moneys accumulated in the Bond Fund which have not theretofore been used as a credit against a prior payment obligation. Moneys in the Bond Fund shall be used solely and exclusively to pay principal and interest on City obligations payable from the General Income Tax Receipts.

The City hereby covenants and agrees that so long as the Notes are outstanding, it will appropriate and maintain sufficient General Income Tax Receipts each year to make each payment due under this Section 9 and to pay principal and interest when due; *provided, however*, the amount of such appropriation may be reduced by the amount of any Bonds or renewal bond anticipation notes issued for the purpose of refunding the Notes and payments due hereunder and under the Notes are payable solely from the proceeds of the Bonds and the General Income Tax Receipts.

The Notes do not constitute a general obligation debt or a pledge of the full faith or credit or property taxing power of the City. Nothing herein shall be construed as requiring the City to use or apply to the payment of principal of and interest (and any premium) on the Notes any funds or revenues from any source other than General Income Tax Receipts. Nothing herein, however, shall be deemed to prohibit the City, of its own volition, from using, to the extent that it is authorized by law to do so, any other resources for the fulfillment of any of the terms, conditions or obligations of this Ordinance or of the Notes.

If the City shall pay or cause to be paid and discharged the Notes, the covenants, agreements and other obligations of the City hereunder and in the Notes shall be discharged and satisfied. The City shall be considered to have caused the Notes or such portion thereof to be paid and discharged if the City has (a) on deposit with the Paying Agent sufficient monies as described in Section 4 or (b) placed in escrow, and pledged for the payment of debt charges on such Notes or portion thereof, money or direct or guaranteed obligations of the United States, or a combination of those obligations, determined by an independent firm experienced in making such determinations to be sufficient, with the interest or other investment income accruing on those direct or guaranteed obligations, for the payment of debt charges on the Notes. For purposes of this Section 9, “*direct obligations of or obligations guaranteed as to payment by the United States*” includes rights to receive payment or portions of payments of the principal of or interest or other investment income on those obligations, and other obligations fully secured as to payment by those obligations and the interest or other investment income on those obligations.

All of the agreements, covenants and duties under this Ordinance are hereby established as duties specifically enjoined by law or resulting from an office, trust or station upon this City within the meaning of Section 2731.01 of the Revised Code.

Section 10. The General Income Tax Bond Fund is hereby continued as of the date of initial delivery of the Notes as a bond retirement fund or an account of a bond retirement fund established pursuant to Sections 133.01(D) and 5705.09 of the Ohio Revised Code for payment of debt service and financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Ohio Revised Code) related to the Notes, and shall be maintained by the Director of Finance in the custody of the City. The Director of Finance is hereby authorized to maintain, or permit the maintenance of, such separate accounts in that Fund, and such separate subaccounts in any account, as is

determined to be in the best interest of the City. Any moneys on deposit in the General Income Tax Bond Fund shall be invested to the extent permitted by law.

To the extent other moneys have not been appropriated and made available for the purpose, the City hereby covenants, subject and pursuant to the Constitution and laws of the State of Ohio, to appropriate and pay from the General Income Tax Receipts into the General Income Tax Bond Fund on or before each required payment date an amount which, after giving effect to any amounts then on deposit in the General Income Tax Bond Fund, including any interest earnings retained in that Fund, would result in an amount sufficient to pay the interest and principal due and payable on all outstanding Notes, Series 2021 Bonds and any Additional Bonds (as defined in Section 11) on that next respective payment date. For that purpose, in each year while the Notes, the Series 2021 Bonds and any Additional Bonds are outstanding, to the extent other moneys have not been appropriated and made available for the purpose, this City Council will appropriate General Income Tax Receipts required to pay the principal of and interest (and any premium) on the Notes, the Series 2021 Bonds and any Additional Bonds in that year. Further, this City Council will give effect to such appropriations in all ordinances it passes or resolutions it adopts thereafter in that year appropriating money for expenditure and encumbrance and limit the other appropriations of General Income Tax Receipts in that year to the amount available after deducting the amount required to pay the principal of and interest (and any premium) on the Notes, the Series 2021 Bonds and any Additional Bonds in that year to the extent other moneys have not been appropriated and made available for those principal, interest and premium payments.

Any portion of the General Income Tax Receipts not otherwise required to be deposited into the General Income Tax Bond Fund in accordance with this Section 10 shall be used to meet other obligations of the City as may be lawfully discharged from the General Income Tax.

Section 11. The City shall have the right from time to time to issue additional bonds (“*Additional Bonds*”) on a parity with the Notes, the Series 2021 Bonds, which Additional Bonds shall be payable solely from the General Income Tax Receipts, and such payment shall be secured by a pledge of and a lien on the General Income Tax Receipts as provided by the Act and by an ordinance passed by this City Council authorizing the issuance of those Additional Bonds. Before any Additional Bonds are issued, the City shall be required to furnish a certificate of the Director of Finance showing that the aggregate amount of General Income Tax Receipts received during the fiscal year immediately preceding the issuance of those Additional Bonds is at least equal to 300% of the largest amount required to be paid in any succeeding calendar year to meet estimated interest and principal maturities of the Bonds, any Additional Bonds delivered after the Bonds, and those Additional Bonds proposed to be issued, or in the event that the Additional Bonds proposed to be issued are to be issued as bond anticipation notes, the largest amount required to be paid in any succeeding calendar year to meet the estimated interest and principal maturities of the bonds anticipated by those bond anticipation notes (the “*Coverage Test*”).

Junior lien or other subordinate bonds payable from the General Income Tax Receipts may be issued without limitation.

The Additional Bonds shall bear such designation as may be necessary to distinguish them from the Notes, the Series 2021 Bonds or other Additional Bonds having different provisions and shall have maturities, interest rates, interest payment dates, redemption provisions, denominations and other provisions as provided in the ordinances hereafter adopted providing for the issuance of the Additional Bonds; *provided, however*, that those terms and provisions shall not be inconsistent with this Ordinance to the extent it governs the issuance and terms of Additional Bonds.

This City Council determines that the Notes will be treated as Additional Bonds pursuant to the General Income Tax Bond Ordinance. This City Council further determines, and directs the Director of Finance to certify upon the delivery of the Notes, that the aggregate amount of General Income Tax Receipts received during fiscal year 2024 (being the fiscal year immediately preceding the issuance of the Notes) is at least equal to 300% of the largest amount required to be paid in any succeeding calendar year to meet estimated interest and principal maturities of the Series 2021 Bonds and since the Notes are issued as bond anticipation notes, the largest amount required to be paid in any succeeding calendar year to meet the estimated interest and principal maturities of the Bonds anticipated by the Notes.

Section 12. The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Notes in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Notes will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Notes will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Notes to be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Notes to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Director of Finance or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Notes is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Notes as the City is permitted to or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation thereto, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Notes or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties with respect to the Notes, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments with respect to the Notes, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Notes, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Notes, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Notes, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on and the tax status of the Notes.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Notes is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Notes (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure the exclusion of interest on the Notes from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Notes.

Section 13. The Director of Finance is authorized to request a rating for the Notes from Moody’s Ratings or S&P Global Ratings, or both, as the Director of Finance determines is in the best interest of the City. The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure any such ratings as well as to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Ohio Revised Code) in connection with the Notes is hereby authorized and approved and the amounts necessary to pay those costs are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 14. The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP, as bond counsel, are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Notes and securities issued in renewal of the Notes and rendering at delivery related legal opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter from that firm which is now on file in the Office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services,

that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 15. The services of Bradley Payne, LLC, as municipal advisor, are hereby retained. The municipal advisory services shall be in the nature of financial advice and recommendations in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes. In rendering those municipal advisory services, as an independent contractor, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, the City or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those municipal advisory services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those municipal advisory services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 16. This City Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be done or performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Notes in order to make them legal, valid and binding special obligations of the City have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Notes have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the General Income Tax Receipts of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Notes; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Notes.

Section 17. It is hereby determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the passage of this Ordinance were taken in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its Committees that resulted in such formal actions were conducted in meetings open to the public in compliance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 18. This Ordinance shall go into effect upon its passage as provided by law and the Charter of the City.

Passed by Council on the _____ day of _____, 2025;
_____ Yeas; _____ Nays.

Effective Date:

AUTHENTICATION:

Clerk of Council

Mayor

Date

Date

CERTIFICATE

The undersigned, Clerk of Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, hereby certifies that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of Ordinance No. 2025-O-_____ passed by the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, on _____, 2025.

Clerk of Council

AI-10853

Topics Of Discussion

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

Issuance Of Notes - Refunding - Property Acquisition/Improvement - Economic Development - \$7,248,244

Submitted By: Jim Bell

Department: Assistant City Manager - Finance/ED

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session

Division: Finance/Tax

Date(s) of Committee Review: 05/08/2025

Audio-Visual Needs: None

Legal Review: Completed

Emergency Legislation?: No

**Motion/Ordinance/
Resolution No.:**

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

* Refunding - Property Acquisition/Improvement - Economic Development - \$7,248,244

Purpose and Background

The attached ordinance will allow the City to issue one year notes in the amount of \$7,248,244 for the refunding of the notes issued in 2024 for the cost of property acquisition near the intersection of Brandt Pike and Fishburg Road, and for improving and rehabilitating certain buildings and razing other buildings on the property. The estimated taxable rate for this note is 5.5%. The City's Municipal Advisor, Andy Brossart, will make a brief presentation at the May 8, 2025 Council Work Session and be available to answer any questions. City Staff are requesting this ordinance be passed as non-emergency legislation with the waiving of the second reading and adoption of this ordinance at the May 15, 2025 City Council Meeting, so the notes can be sold with ten additional notes and proceeds received prior to the maturity of the notes issued in 2024.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: Notes
Cost: \$7,248,244
Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): No
Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): Yes
Financial Implications:

Attachments

Ordinance

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO

ORDINANCE NO. 2025-O-

PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF NOTES IN THE MAXIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$7,248,244, IN ANTICIPATION OF THE ISSUANCE OF BONDS, FOR THE PURPOSE OF PAYING THE COSTS OF ACQUIRING APPROXIMATELY 19.5 ACRES OF REAL PROPERTY NEAR THE INTERSECTION OF BRANDT PIKE AND FISHBURG ROAD, PROVIDING FOR THE SITE PREPARATION THEREOF, IMPROVING AND REHABILITATING CERTAIN OF THE BUILDINGS AND RAZING CERTAIN OTHER BUILDINGS LOCATED THEREUPON, ALL IN SUPPORT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND JOB CREATION WITHIN THE CITY.

WHEREAS, the City of Huber Heights, Ohio (the “City”) is authorized by virtue of the laws of the State of Ohio, including, without limitation, Section 13 of Article VIII, Ohio Constitution, and Chapter 165, Ohio Revised Code (the “Act”), among other things, to issue bonds or notes to acquire, construct, equip, furnish, or improve a “project” as defined in Section 165.01, Ohio Revised Code, for the purpose of creating or preserving jobs and employment opportunities and improving the economic welfare of the people of the City and of the State of Ohio; and

WHEREAS, to facilitate the creation of jobs and employment opportunities and improving the economic welfare of the people of the City and of the State of Ohio, the City has determined to issue the Notes (described below) to acquire approximately 19.5 acres of real property near the intersection of Brandt Pike and Fishburg Road, provide for the site preparation thereof, improving and rehabilitating certain of the buildings and razing certain other buildings located thereupon; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Ordinance No. 2024-O-2662 passed September 23, 2024, notes in anticipation of bonds in the principal amount of \$6,965,000, dated November 6, 2024 (the “*Outstanding Notes*”), were issued for the purpose described in Section 2, to mature on July 10, 2025; and

WHEREAS, this City Council finds and determines that the City should retire the Outstanding Notes with the proceeds of the Notes described in Section 4 and other funds available to the City and provide an additional \$283,244 for the purpose described in Section 2.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the City Council of Huber Heights, Ohio that:

Section 1. This City Council hereby determines that the Project is a “project” as defined in the Act and is consistent with the purposes of Section 13 of Article VIII of the Ohio Constitution; that the utilization of the Project is in furtherance of the purposes of the Act and will benefit the people of the City and of the State by creating and preserving jobs and employment opportunities and improving the economic welfare of the people of the City and of the State; and that the amount necessary to finance the Project will require the issuance, sale and delivery of the Notes (as defined below), which Notes shall be issued in anticipation of the Bonds (as defined below), and which Notes shall be payable and secured as provided herein.

Section 2. It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in the maximum principal amount of \$7,248,244 (the “*Bonds*”) for the purpose of paying the costs of acquiring approximately 19.5 acres of real property near the intersection of Brandt Pike and Fishburg Road, providing for the site preparation thereof, improving and rehabilitating certain of the buildings and razing certain other buildings located thereupon, all in support of economic development and job creation within the City (the “*Project*”).

Section 3. The Bonds shall be dated approximately July 1, 2026, shall bear interest at the now estimated rate of 5.50% per year, payable semiannually until the principal amount is paid, and are estimated to mature in twenty (20) annual principal installments on December 1 of each year and in such amounts that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable shall be substantially equal. The first principal payment on the Bonds is estimated to be December 1, 2026.

Section 4. It is necessary to issue and this City Council determines that notes in the maximum principal amount of \$7,248,244 (the “Notes”) shall be issued in anticipation of the issuance of the Bonds for the purpose described in Section 2 and to retire, together with other funds available to the City, the Outstanding Notes, to provide additional money for the purpose described in Section 2 and to pay any financing costs. The principal amount of Notes to be issued (not to exceed the stated maximum amount) shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the certificate awarding the Notes in accordance with Section 7 of this Ordinance (the “Certificate of Award”) as the amount which, along with other available funds of the City, is necessary to provide for the retirement of the Outstanding Notes, to provide additional money for the purpose described in Section 2 and to pay any financing costs. The Notes shall be dated the date of issuance and shall mature not more than one year following the date of issuance, *provided* that the Director of Finance shall establish the maturity date in the Certificate of Award. The Notes shall bear interest at a rate or rates not to exceed 7.50% per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), payable at maturity and until the principal amount is paid or payment is provided for. The rate or rates of interest on the Notes shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award in accordance with Section 7 of this Ordinance. The Notes shall be issued pursuant to the Act, the Charter of the City, this Ordinance and the Certificate of Award.

Section 5. The debt charges on the Notes shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America or in Federal Reserve funds of the United States of America as determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award, and shall be payable, without deduction for services of the City’s paying agent, at the office of a bank or trust company designated by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award after determining that the payment at that bank or trust company will not endanger the funds or securities of the City and that proper procedures and safeguards are available for that purpose or at the Office of the Director of Finance if agreed to by the Director of Finance and the original purchaser (the “Paying Agent”).

The City Manager and the Director of Finance shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Note Registrar Agreement between the City and the Paying Agent, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Note Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Note Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Director of Finance shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Note Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the original purchaser in accordance with the Certificate of Award, from the proceeds of the Notes to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

Section 6. The Notes shall be signed by the City Manager and Director of Finance, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, *provided* that one of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Notes shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$100,000 (and may be issued in denominations in such amounts in excess thereof as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance) and with numbers as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance. The entire principal amount may be represented by a single note and may be issued as fully registered securities (for which the Director of Finance will serve as note registrar) and in book entry or other uncertificated form in accordance with Section 9.96 and Chapter 133 of the Ohio Revised Code if it is determined by the Director of Finance that issuance of fully registered securities in that form will facilitate the sale and delivery of the Notes. The Notes shall not have coupons attached, shall be numbered as determined by the Director of Finance and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Ordinance. As used in this Section and this Ordinance:

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes and the principal of and interest on the Notes may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) a single physical Note certificate in fully registered form is issued by the City and payable only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the certificate deposited with and “immobilized” in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent for that purpose. The book entry maintained by others than

the City is the record that identifies the owners of beneficial interests in the Notes and that principal and interest.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes or the principal of and interest on the Notes, and to effect transfers of the Notes, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies and clearing corporations.

The Notes may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and as long as a book entry system is utilized, (a) the Notes may be issued in the form of a single Note made payable to the Depository or its nominee and immobilized in the custody of the Depository or its agent for that purpose; (b) the beneficial owners in book entry form shall have no right to receive the Notes in the form of physical securities or certificates; (c) ownership of beneficial interests in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of beneficial interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (d) the Notes as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Notes for use in a book entry system, the Director of Finance may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Director of Finance does not or is unable to do so, the Director of Finance, after making provision for notification of the beneficial owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Notes from the Depository, and shall cause the Notes in bearer or payable form to be signed by the officers authorized to sign the Notes and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Director of Finance is also hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements determined necessary in connection with the book entry system for the Notes, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

Section 7. The Notes shall be sold at not less than par plus accrued interest (if any) at private sale by the Director of Finance in accordance with law and the provisions of this Ordinance, the Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement. The Director of Finance shall sign the Certificate of Award referred to in Section 4 fixing the interest rate or rates which the Notes shall bear and evidencing that sale to the original purchaser, cause the Notes to be prepared, and have the Notes signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Notes if requested by the original purchaser, to the original purchaser upon payment of the purchase price.

The Note Purchase Agreement between the City and the original purchaser and now on file with the Clerk of Council is approved, and the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, on behalf of the City, the Note Purchase Agreement with such changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance, are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance. Any such changes to the Note Purchase Agreement are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance shall be evidenced conclusively by the signing of the Note Purchase Agreement by the City Manager and the Director of Finance.

The City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, and any person serving in an interim or acting capacity for any such official, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or

appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Ordinance. Any actions heretofore taken by the City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council or other City official, as appropriate, in doing any and all acts necessary in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes are hereby ratified and confirmed.

Section 8. The proceeds from the sale of the Notes received by the City (or withheld by the original purchaser or deposited with the Paying Agent, in each case on behalf of the City) shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Notes are being issued. The Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement may authorize the original purchaser to (a) withhold certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes or (b) remit certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes to the Paying Agent, in each case to provide for the payment of certain financing costs on behalf of the City. If proceeds are remitted to the Paying Agent in accordance with this Section 7, the Paying Agent shall be authorized to create a fund in accordance with the Note Registrar Agreement for that purpose. Any portion of those proceeds received by the City (after payment of those financing costs) representing premium or accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Fund (as described below).

Section 9. The par value to be received from the sale of the Bonds or of any renewal notes and any excess funds resulting from the issuance of the Notes shall, to the extent necessary, be used to pay the debt charges on the Notes at maturity and are pledged for that purpose.

Section 10. The Notes are special obligations of the City, the principal of and interest on which are payable solely from the proceeds of the Bonds and by a pledge of and lien on the Nontax Revenues established by and as provided in this Ordinance which are on deposit in the Bond Fund, all as described below. The City covenants that to the extent the Notes will not be paid fully from Nontax Revenues, it will do all things necessary for the issuance of the Bonds or renewal bond anticipation notes in an appropriate amount to provide for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Notes on the maturity date of the Notes.

There was heretofore created by the City a separate account within the Bond Retirement Fund named the Economic Development Bond Retirement Account (the “*Bond Fund*”) into which Nontax Revenues shall be deposited in accordance with the following provisions.

The City hereby covenants and agrees that on or before any date on which principal or interest is payable on the Notes it shall deposit into the Bond Fund from Nontax Revenues selected by the City or proceeds from the Bonds or renewal bond anticipation notes as determined by the City, an amount equal to the amount of principal and/or interest due on the Notes on that date, less, in the discretion of the City, any interest earnings or other moneys accumulated in the Bond Fund which have not theretofore been used as a credit against a prior payment obligation. Moneys in the Bond Fund shall be used solely and exclusively to pay principal and interest on City obligations payable from the Nontax Revenues.

The City hereby covenants and agrees that so long as the Notes are outstanding, it will appropriate and maintain sufficient Nontax Revenues each year to make each payment due under this Section 10 and to pay principal and interest when due; *provided, however*, the amount of such appropriation may be reduced by the amount of any Bonds or renewal bond anticipation notes issued for the purpose of refunding the Notes and payments due hereunder and under the Notes are payable solely from the proceeds of the Bonds and the Nontax Revenues, which Nontax Revenues are hereby selected by the City pursuant to Section 165.12 of the Ohio Revised Code as moneys that are not raised by taxation. The Notes are not secured by an obligation or pledge of any moneys raised by taxation. The Notes do not and shall not represent or constitute a debt or pledge of the faith or credit or taxing power of the City, and the registered owners of the Notes have no right to have taxes levied by the City for the payment of principal of and interest on the Notes.

Nothing herein shall be construed as requiring the City to use or apply to the payment of principal of and interest on the Notes any funds or revenues from any source other than proceeds of the Bonds and Nontax Revenues. Nothing herein, however, shall be deemed to prohibit the City, of its own volition, from using, to the extent that it is authorized by law to do so, any other resources for the fulfillment of any of the terms, conditions or obligations of this Ordinance or of the Notes.

For purpose of this Ordinance, “*Nontax Revenues*” shall mean all moneys of the City which are not moneys raised by taxation, to the extent available for such purposes, including, but not limited to the following: (a) grants from the United States of America and the State of Ohio; (b) payments in lieu of taxes now or hereafter authorized by State statute; (c) fines and forfeitures which are deposited in the City’s General Fund; (d) fees deposited in the City’s General Fund from properly imposed licenses and permits; (e) investment earnings on the City’s General Fund and which are credited to the City’s General Fund; (f) investment earnings of other funds of the City that are credited to the City’s General Fund; (g) proceeds from the sale of assets which are deposited in the City’s General Fund; (h) rental income which is deposited in the City’s General Fund; (i) gifts and donations; and (j) proceeds from the sale of any portion of the Project.

Section 11. The Director of Finance is authorized and directed to provide the notification required by Section 165.03(D) of the Ohio Revised Code to the Director of the Ohio Department of Development.

Section 12. The Director of Finance is authorized to request a rating for the Notes from Moody’s Ratings or S&P Global Ratings, or both, as the Director of Finance determines is in the best interest of the City. The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure any such ratings as well as to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Ohio Revised Code) in connection with the Notes is hereby authorized and approved and the amounts necessary to pay those costs are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 13. The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP, as bond counsel, are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Notes and securities issued in renewal of the Notes and rendering at delivery related legal opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter from that firm which is now on file in the Office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services, that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 14. The services of Bradley Payne, LLC, as municipal advisor, are hereby retained. The municipal advisory services shall be in the nature of financial advice and recommendations in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes. In rendering those municipal advisory services, as an independent contractor, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, the City or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those municipal advisory services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those municipal advisory services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 15. This City Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be done or performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Notes in order to make them legal, valid and binding special obligations of the City have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Notes have been performed and have been met, in

regular and due form as required by law; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Notes.

Section 16. It is hereby determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the passage of this Ordinance were taken in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its Committees that resulted in such formal actions were conducted in meetings open to the public in compliance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 17. This Ordinance shall go into effect upon its passage as provided by law and the Charter of the City.

Passed by Council on the _____ day of _____, 2025;
_____ Yeas; _____ Nays.

Effective Date:

AUTHENTICATION:

Clerk of Council

Mayor

Date

Date

CERTIFICATE

The undersigned, Clerk of Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, hereby certifies that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of Ordinance No. 2025-O-_____ passed by the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, on _____, 2025.

Clerk of Council

AI-10854

Topics Of Discussion

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

Issuance Of Notes - Refunding - Property Acquisition/Improvement - Economic Development - \$2,397,431

Submitted By: Jim Bell

Department: Assistant City Manager - Finance/ED

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session

Division: Finance/Tax

Date(s) of Committee Review: 05/08/2025

Audio-Visual Needs: None

Legal Review: Completed

Emergency Legislation?: No

**Motion/Ordinance/
Resolution No.:**

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

* Refunding - Property Acquisition/Improvement - Economic Development - \$2,397,431

Purpose and Background

The attached ordinance will allow the City to issue one year notes in the amount of \$2,397,431 for the cost of property acquisition of approximately 16.5 acres on Executive Blvd and providing site preparation for economic development. The estimated federally taxable rate for this note is 5.5%. The City's Municipal Advisor, Andy Brossart, will make a brief presentation at the May 8, 2025 Council Work Session and be available to answer any questions. City Staff are requesting this ordinance be passed as non-emergency legislation with the waiving of the second reading and adoption of this ordinance at the May 15, 2025 City Council Meeting, so the notes can be sold with ten additional notes.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: Notes
Cost: \$2,397,431
Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): No
Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): Yes
Financial Implications:

Attachments

Ordinance

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO

ORDINANCE NO. 2025-O-

PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF NOTES IN THE MAXIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$2,397,431, IN ANTICIPATION OF THE ISSUANCE OF BONDS, FOR THE PURPOSE OF PAYING THE COSTS OF ACQUIRING APPROXIMATELY 16.5 ACRES OF REAL PROPERTY ON EXECUTIVE BOULEVARD AND PROVIDING FOR THE SITE PREPARATION THEREOF, ALL IN SUPPORT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND JOB CREATION WITHIN THE CITY.

WHEREAS, the City of Huber Heights, Ohio (the “City”) is authorized by virtue of the laws of the State of Ohio, including, without limitation, Section 13 of Article VIII, Ohio Constitution, and Chapter 165, Ohio Revised Code (the “Act”), among other things, to issue bonds or notes to acquire, construct, equip, furnish, or improve a “project” as defined in Section 165.01, Ohio Revised Code, for the purpose of creating or preserving jobs and employment opportunities and improving the economic welfare of the people of the City and of the State of Ohio; and

WHEREAS, to facilitate the creation of jobs and employment opportunities and improving the economic welfare of the people of the City and of the State of Ohio, the City has determined to issue the Notes (described below) to acquire approximately 16.5 acres of real property on Executive Boulevard and providing for the site preparation thereof; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Ordinance No. 2024-O-2663 passed September 23, 2024, notes in anticipation of bonds in the principal amount of \$2,300,000, dated November 6, 2024 (the “*Outstanding Notes*”), were issued for the purpose described in Section 2, to mature on July 10, 2025; and

WHEREAS, this City Council finds and determines that the City should retire the Outstanding Notes with the proceeds of the Notes described in Section 4 and other funds available to the City and provide an additional \$97,431 for the purpose described in Section 2.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the City Council of Huber Heights, Ohio that:

Section 1. This City Council hereby determines that the Project is a “project” as defined in the Act and is consistent with the purposes of Section 13 of Article VIII of the Ohio Constitution; that the utilization of the Project is in furtherance of the purposes of the Act and will benefit the people of the City and of the State by creating and preserving jobs and employment opportunities and improving the economic welfare of the people of the City and of the State; and that the amount necessary to finance the Project will require the issuance, sale and delivery of the Notes (as defined below), which Notes shall be issued in anticipation of the Bonds (as defined below), and which Notes shall be payable and secured as provided herein.

Section 2. It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in the maximum principal amount of \$2,397,431 (the “*Bonds*”) for the purpose of paying the costs of acquiring approximately 16.5 acres of real property on Executive Boulevard and providing for the site preparation thereof, all in support of economic development and job creation within the City (the “*Project*”).

Section 3. The Bonds shall be dated approximately July 1, 2026, shall bear interest at the now estimated rate of 5.50% per year, payable semiannually until the principal amount is paid, and are estimated to mature in twenty (20) annual principal installments on December 1 of each year and in such amounts that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable shall be substantially equal. The first principal payment on the Bonds is estimated to be December 1, 2026.

Section 4. It is necessary to issue and this City Council determines that notes in the maximum principal amount of \$2,397,431 (the “*Notes*”) shall be issued in anticipation of the issuance of the Bonds for the purpose described in Section 2 and to retire, together with other funds available to the City, the Outstanding Notes, to provide additional money for the purpose described in Section 2 and to pay any financing costs. The principal amount of Notes to be issued (not to exceed the stated maximum amount) shall be determined by the Director of

Finance in the certificate awarding the Notes in accordance with Section 7 of this Ordinance (the “*Certificate of Award*”) as the amount which, along with other available funds of the City, is necessary to provide for the retirement of the Outstanding Notes, to provide additional money for the purpose described in Section 2 and to pay any financing costs. The Notes shall be dated the date of issuance and shall mature not more than one year following the date of issuance, *provided* that the Director of Finance shall establish the maturity date in the Certificate of Award. The Notes shall bear interest at a rate or rates not to exceed 7.50% per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), payable at maturity and until the principal amount is paid or payment is provided for. The rate or rates of interest on the Notes shall be determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award in accordance with Section 7 of this Ordinance. The Notes shall be issued pursuant to the Act, the Charter of the City, this Ordinance and the Certificate of Award.

Section 5. The debt charges on the Notes shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America or in Federal Reserve funds of the United States of America as determined by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award, and shall be payable, without deduction for services of the City’s paying agent, at the office of a bank or trust company designated by the Director of Finance in the Certificate of Award after determining that the payment at that bank or trust company will not endanger the funds or securities of the City and that proper procedures and safeguards are available for that purpose or at the Office of the Director of Finance if agreed to by the Director of Finance and the original purchaser (the “*Paying Agent*”).

The City Manager and the Director of Finance shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City, the Note Registrar Agreement between the City and the Paying Agent, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Note Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Note Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Director of Finance shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Note Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the original purchaser in accordance with the Certificate of Award, from the proceeds of the Notes to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

Section 6. The Notes shall be signed by the City Manager and Director of Finance, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, *provided* that one of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Notes shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$100,000 (and may be issued in denominations in such amounts in excess thereof as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance) and with numbers as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Director of Finance. The entire principal amount may be represented by a single note and may be issued as fully registered securities (for which the Director of Finance will serve as note registrar) and in book entry or other uncertificated form in accordance with Section 9.96 and Chapter 133 of the Ohio Revised Code if it is determined by the Director of Finance that issuance of fully registered securities in that form will facilitate the sale and delivery of the Notes. The Notes shall not have coupons attached, shall be numbered as determined by the Director of Finance and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Ordinance. As used in this Section and this Ordinance:

“*Book entry form*” or “*book entry system*” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes and the principal of and interest on the Notes may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) a single physical Note certificate in fully registered form is issued by the City and payable only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the certificate deposited with and “immobilized” in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent for that purpose. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of beneficial interests in the Notes and that principal and interest.

“*Depository*” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes or the principal of and interest on the Notes, and to effect

transfers of the Notes, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies and clearing corporations.

The Notes may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and as long as a book entry system is utilized, (a) the Notes may be issued in the form of a single Note made payable to the Depository or its nominee and immobilized in the custody of the Depository or its agent for that purpose; (b) the beneficial owners in book entry form shall have no right to receive the Notes in the form of physical securities or certificates; (c) ownership of beneficial interests in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of beneficial interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (d) the Notes as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Notes for use in a book entry system, the Director of Finance may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Director of Finance does not or is unable to do so, the Director of Finance, after making provision for notification of the beneficial owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Notes from the Depository, and shall cause the Notes in bearer or payable form to be signed by the officers authorized to sign the Notes and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Director of Finance is also hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements determined necessary in connection with the book entry system for the Notes, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

Section 7. The Notes shall be sold at not less than par plus accrued interest (if any) at private sale by the Director of Finance in accordance with law and the provisions of this Ordinance, the Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement. The Director of Finance shall sign the Certificate of Award referred to in Section 4 fixing the interest rate or rates which the Notes shall bear and evidencing that sale to the original purchaser, cause the Notes to be prepared, and have the Notes signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Notes if requested by the original purchaser, to the original purchaser upon payment of the purchase price.

The Note Purchase Agreement between the City and the original purchaser and now on file with the Clerk of Council is approved, and the City Manager and the Director of Finance are authorized to sign and deliver, on behalf of the City, the Note Purchase Agreement with such changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance, are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance. Any such changes to the Note Purchase Agreement are not materially adverse to the interests of the City and are approved by the City Manager and the Director of Finance shall be evidenced conclusively by the signing of the Note Purchase Agreement by the City Manager and the Director of Finance.

The City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, and any person serving in an interim or acting capacity for any such official, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Ordinance. Any actions heretofore taken by the City Manager, the Director of Finance, the City Attorney, the Clerk of Council or other City official, as appropriate, in doing any and all acts necessary in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes are hereby ratified and confirmed.

Section 8. The proceeds from the sale of the Notes received by the City (or withheld by the original purchaser or deposited with the Paying Agent, in each case on behalf of the City) shall

be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Notes are being issued. The Certificate of Award and the Note Purchase Agreement may authorize the original purchaser to (a) withhold certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes or (b) remit certain proceeds from the sale of the Notes to the Paying Agent, in each case to provide for the payment of certain financing costs on behalf of the City. If proceeds are remitted to the Paying Agent in accordance with this Section 7, the Paying Agent shall be authorized to create a fund in accordance with the Note Registrar Agreement for that purpose. Any portion of those proceeds received by the City (after payment of those financing costs) representing premium or accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Fund (as described below).

Section 9. The par value to be received from the sale of the Bonds or of any renewal notes and any excess funds resulting from the issuance of the Notes shall, to the extent necessary, be used to pay the debt charges on the Notes at maturity and are pledged for that purpose.

Section 10. The Notes are special obligations of the City, the principal of and interest on which are payable solely from the proceeds of the Bonds and by a pledge of and lien on the Nontax Revenues established by and as provided in this Ordinance which are on deposit in the Bond Fund, all as described below. The City covenants that to the extent the Notes will not be paid fully from Nontax Revenues, it will do all things necessary for the issuance of the Bonds or renewal bond anticipation notes in an appropriate amount to provide for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Notes on the maturity date of the Notes.

There was heretofore created by the City a separate account within the Bond Retirement Fund named the Economic Development Bond Retirement Account (the “*Bond Fund*”) into which Nontax Revenues shall be deposited in accordance with the following provisions.

The City hereby covenants and agrees that on or before any date on which principal or interest is payable on the Notes it shall deposit into the Bond Fund from Nontax Revenues selected by the City or proceeds from the Bonds or renewal bond anticipation notes as determined by the City, an amount equal to the amount of principal and/or interest due on the Notes on that date, less, in the discretion of the City, any interest earnings or other moneys accumulated in the Bond Fund which have not theretofore been used as a credit against a prior payment obligation. Moneys in the Bond Fund shall be used solely and exclusively to pay principal and interest on City obligations payable from the Nontax Revenues.

The City hereby covenants and agrees that so long as the Notes are outstanding, it will appropriate and maintain sufficient Nontax Revenues each year to make each payment due under this Section 10 and to pay principal and interest when due; *provided, however*, the amount of such appropriation may be reduced by the amount of any Bonds or renewal bond anticipation notes issued for the purpose of refunding the Notes and payments due hereunder and under the Notes are payable solely from the proceeds of the Bonds and the Nontax Revenues, which Nontax Revenues are hereby selected by the City pursuant to Section 165.12 of the Ohio Revised Code as moneys that are not raised by taxation. The Notes are not secured by an obligation or pledge of any moneys raised by taxation. The Notes do not and shall not represent or constitute a debt or pledge of the faith or credit or taxing power of the City, and the registered owners of the Notes have no right to have taxes levied by the City for the payment of principal of and interest on the Notes.

Nothing herein shall be construed as requiring the City to use or apply to the payment of principal of and interest on the Notes any funds or revenues from any source other than proceeds of the Bonds and Nontax Revenues. Nothing herein, however, shall be deemed to prohibit the City, of its own volition, from using, to the extent that it is authorized by law to do so, any other resources for the fulfillment of any of the terms, conditions or obligations of this Ordinance or of the Notes.

For purpose of this Ordinance, “*Nontax Revenues*” shall mean all moneys of the City which are not moneys raised by taxation, to the extent available for such purposes, including, but not limited to the following: (a) grants from the United States of America and the State of Ohio; (b) payments in lieu of taxes now or hereafter authorized by State statute; (c) fines and forfeitures which are deposited in the City’s General Fund; (d) fees deposited in the City’s General Fund from properly imposed licenses and permits; (e) investment earnings on the City’s General Fund and which are credited to the City’s General Fund; (f) investment earnings of other

funds of the City that are credited to the City's General Fund; (g) proceeds from the sale of assets which are deposited in the City's General Fund; (h) rental income which is deposited in the City's General Fund; (i) gifts and donations; and (j) proceeds from the sale of any portion of the Project.

Section 11. The Director of Finance is authorized and directed to provide the notification required by Section 165.03(D) of the Ohio Revised Code to the Director of the Ohio Department of Development.

Section 12. The Director of Finance is authorized to request a rating for the Notes from Moody's Ratings or S&P Global Ratings, or both, as the Director of Finance determines is in the best interest of the City. The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure any such ratings as well as to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Ohio Revised Code) in connection with the Notes is hereby authorized and approved and the amounts necessary to pay those costs are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 13. The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP, as bond counsel, are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Notes and securities issued in renewal of the Notes and rendering at delivery related legal opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter from that firm which is now on file in the Office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services, that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 14. The services of Bradley Payne, LLC, as municipal advisor, are hereby retained. The municipal advisory services shall be in the nature of financial advice and recommendations in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes. In rendering those municipal advisory services, as an independent contractor, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State of Ohio, the City or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those municipal advisory services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those municipal advisory services. To the extent they are not paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement and/or the Note Registrar Agreement, the Director of Finance is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm. The amounts necessary to pay those fees and any reimbursement are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

Section 15. This City Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be done or performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Notes in order to make them legal, valid and binding special obligations of the City have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Notes have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Notes.

Section 16. It is hereby determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the passage of this Ordinance were taken in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its Committees that resulted in such formal actions

were conducted in meetings open to the public in compliance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 17. This Ordinance shall go into effect upon its passage as provided by law and the Charter of the City.

Passed by Council on the _____ day of _____, 2025;
_____ Yeas; _____ Nays.

Effective Date:

AUTHENTICATION:

Clerk of Council

Mayor

Date

Date

CERTIFICATE

The undersigned, Clerk of Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio, hereby certifies that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of Ordinance No. 2025-O-_____ passed by the City Council of the City of Huber Heights, on _____, 2025.

Clerk of Council

AI-10844

Topics Of Discussion C.

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

City Debt Management And Budget Stabilization Policy

Submitted By: Rachael Dillahunt

Department: City Manager

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session

Audio-Visual Needs: None

Emergency Legislation?: No

Division: City Manager

Date(s) of Committee Review: 05/08/2025

Legal Review: Completed

**Motion/Ordinance/
Resolution No.:**

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

City Debt Management And Budget Stabilization Policy

Purpose and Background

The City of Huber Heights Debt Management and Budget Stabilization Policy establishes a comprehensive framework for how the City of Huber Heights will issue, manage, and repay debt, while also setting guidelines for maintaining financial reserves and administering supplemental appropriations. Adopting this policy ensures that the City is aligned with best practices recommended by the Government Finance Officers Association and helps protect the City's financial health, credit rating, and ability to respond to unanticipated fiscal challenges. The policy outlines clear standards for when debt can be issued, the preferred structure and repayment terms, and establishes parameters to ensure debt levels remain sustainable over time. The policy incorporates budget stabilization and supplemental appropriation procedures to strengthen the City's internal financial controls. By formally adopting this policy, the City reinforces its commitment to transparency, long-term planning, and responsible stewardship of public funds. It provides clear guidance for City Staff while demonstrating to taxpayers, investors, and rating agencies that Huber Heights prioritizes sound fiscal governance and sustainable financial practices.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: N/A

Cost: N/A

Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): N/A

Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): N/A

Financial Implications:

Attachments

Resolution

Exhibit A

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO

RESOLUTION NO. 2025-R-

ESTABLISHING THE CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS DEBT MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET STABILIZATION POLICY.

WHEREAS, the City of Huber Heights is committed to maintaining sound financial management practices and prudent fiscal policies to ensure the continued financial stability and creditworthiness of the City; and

WHEREAS, the Government Finance Officers Association recommends the formal adoption of policies that guide debt issuance, reserve funding, and appropriations adjustments; and

WHEREAS, the City Manager and the Finance Director have developed a comprehensive Debt Management and Budget Stabilization Policy, attached hereto as Exhibit A, which outlines guidelines for the issuance and management of debt, establishment of budget reserves, and use of supplemental appropriations and transfers in accordance with applicable laws and best practices; and

WHEREAS, this policy has been reviewed and recommended for approval by the City's Management Team to support long-term planning and fiscal sustainability.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of Huber Heights, Ohio that:

Section 1. The City Council hereby adopts the City of Huber Heights Debt Management and Budget Stabilization Policy, attached hereto as Exhibit A and incorporated herein by reference, as the official policy of the City for matters relating to debt issuance, budget reserves, supplemental appropriations, and internal fund transfers.

Section 2. The City Manager and the Finance Director are hereby authorized to implement and maintain the provisions of the policy and to make administrative updates as necessary, provided such updates remain consistent with the policy's intent and are reported to the City Council.

Section 3. It is hereby determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the passage of this Resolution were taken in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its Committees that resulted in such formal actions were conducted in meetings open to the public in compliance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 4. This Resolution shall go into effect upon its passage as provided by law and the Charter of the City of Huber Heights.

Passed by Council on the _____ day of _____, 2025;
_____ Yeas; _____ Nays.

Effective Date:

AUTHENTICATION:

Clerk of Council

Mayor

Date

Date

EXHIBIT A

City Of Huber Heights Debt Management And Budget Stabilization Policy

Introduction

One of the keys to sound financial management is the development of a debt policy. This need is recognized by bond rating agencies, and development of a debt policy is a recommended practice by the Government Finance Officers Association. A debt policy sets forth the parameters for issuing debt and managing outstanding debt and provides guidance to decision makers regarding the timing and purposes for which debt may be issued, types and amounts of permissible debt, method of sale that may be used and structural features that may be incorporated. The debt policy should recognize a binding commitment to full and timely repayment of all debt as an intrinsic requirement for entry into capital markets. The debt policy ensures that the City of Huber Heights, Ohio ("City") maintains a sound debt position and that its credit quality is protected. Adherence to a debt management policy signals to the rating agencies and the capital markets that the City is well managed and should be able to meet its obligations in a timely manner. Adherence to this policy will help assure the City's credit ratings.

The City recognizes that a fiscally prudent debt policy is required to:

- Maintain the City's sound financial position.
- Ensure the City has the flexibility to respond to changes in future service priorities, revenue levels, and operating expenses.
- Protect the City's creditworthiness.
- Ensure that all debt is structured to protect both current and future taxpayers, ratepayers and citizens of the city; and
- Ensure that the City's debt is consistent with the City's planning goals, objectives, capital improvement program, and/or budget.

Advantages of a debt policy are as follows:

- enhances the quality of decisions by imposing order and discipline, and promoting consistency and continuity in decision making,
- provides rationality in the decision-making process,
- identifies objectives for staff to implement,
- demonstrates a commitment to long-term financial planning objectives, and
- is regarded positively by the rating agencies in reviewing credit quality.

Guidelines for Debt Issuance

- The City will prepare and update annually a five-year Capital improvement Program (CIP) to be approved by City Council. The CIP will be developed with an analysis of the City's infrastructure and other capital needs, and the financial impact of the debt service required to meet the recommended financing plan. The City will strive to fund at least 10% of the CIP projects' aggregate cost on a cash basis.
- Each project proposed for financing through debt issuance will have an analysis performed for review of tax impact and future operating costs associated with the project and related debt issuance costs.
- All proceeds from City issued debt shall be appropriated by the City Council.
- Proceeds from the issuance of debt shall be monitored with regard to federal arbitrage restrictions. Compliance with all applicable federal tax requirements shall be adhered to. The City will coordinate expected project funds payout so as to maximize investment earnings in light of federal arbitrage requirements.
- Long-term debt will be issued for capital improvements or to purchase equipment with a minimum expected life of five years. The City will not use long term borrowing to finance annual operating needs. The term of any bond issue will not exceed the useful life of the capital project /facility or equipment for which the borrowing is intended.
- The City will attempt to avoid short-term debt to provide cash flow for annual operations. Debt issued for operating purposes will be limited to cases where there is reasonable certainty that a known source of revenue will be received in the current fiscal year sufficient to repay the debt or where there is a clear financial emergency.
- The City will comply with all applicable U.S. Internal Revenue Service (IRS) and Treasury arbitrage requirements for bonded indebtedness in order to preserve the tax-exempt status of such bonds.
- Bond issues will be planned to minimize the frequency of issuance, thereby ensuring the lowest possible costs of issuance. When determining the size of a bond issue, consideration shall be given to the need for construction, debt service and capitalized interest funds. Construction fund draw schedules shall be prepared, and projection of earnings on unspent bond funds shall be made in conjunction with the City's CIP planning.

- The decision to use bond proceeds to pay interest during construction for revenue-producing projects shall be made on a case-by-case basis and shall be based on an evaluation of the opportunity cost of funds and the availability of other sources of funds to pay interest costs.
- GO bonds will be amortized on a level principal basis to the extent practical, and revenue bonds will be amortized on a level debt service basis to the extent practical considering the forecasted available pledged revenues.
- The City shall not endorse the obligation of any entity. However, the City may enter into contracts with other regional or local public entities with respect to public purpose projects, which provide for certain payments when project or entity revenues prove insufficient to cover debt service on obligation issued to finance such project(s). The City will enter into these types of agreements only when there is long-term public and financial interest in the regional or local project(s). The obligation could be structured as Moral Obligation Bonds, or with an underlying support agreement or other contractual arrangement. These obligations do not affect the legal debt limit of the City and all payments shall be subject to annual appropriation. However, if such payments were made, the obligations would be considered tax supported debt.
- The City will make a determination at the time of sale the best method of placing debt based upon market conditions. If deemed advantageous, the City may sell bonds via a negotiated sale, private placement, or other method. Coordination will be made with the City's financial advisor in arriving at a recommendation to issue bonds through a method other than competitive sale.

Underwriter Selection

- **Senior Manager Selection**—The City shall select a senior manager for any proposed negotiated sale. The selection criteria shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - Ability and experience in managing transactions similar to that contemplated by the City;
 - Prior knowledge and experience with the City;
 - Ability and willingness to risk capital and demonstration of such risk and capital availability;
 - Quality and experience of personnel assigned to the City's engagement;
 - Financing plan; and
 - Underwriting fees.
- **Co-Manager Selection**—Co-managers may be selected on the same basis as the senior manager. In addition to their qualifications, co-managers appointed to specific

transactions will be a function of transaction size and the necessity to ensure maximum distribution of the City's bonds.

- **Underwriter's Counsel**—In any negotiated sale of City debt in which legal counsel is required to represent the underwriter, the appointment will be made by the Senior Manager with final approval from the City.
- **Underwriter's Discount**—The City will evaluate the proposed underwriter's discount against comparable issues in the market. If there are multiple underwriters in the transaction, the City will determine the allocation of underwriting liability and management fees, if any. The allocation of fees will be determined prior to the sale date; a cap on management fees, expenses and underwriter's counsel fee will be established and communicated to all parties by the City. The senior manager shall submit an itemized list of expenses charged to members of the underwriting group. Any additional expenses must be substantiated.
- **Evaluation of Underwriter Performance**—In conjunction with its financial advisor, the City will evaluate each bond sale after completion to assess the following: costs of issuance including underwriters' compensation, pricing of the bonds in terms of the overall interest cost and on a maturity-by-maturity basis, and the distribution of bonds and sales credits.
- **Designation Policies**—To encourage the pre-marketing efforts of each member of the underwriting team, orders for the City's bonds will be net designated, unless otherwise expressly stated. The City shall require the senior manager to:
 - Fairly allocate bonds to other managers and the selling group;
 - Comply with Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB) regulations governing the priority of orders and allocations; and
 - Within 10 working days after the sale date, submit to the City a detail of orders, allocations and other relevant information pertaining to the City's sale.

Limitations on Level of Debt to be Issued and Outstanding

Constitutional and Statutory Limitations:

- The Ohio Revised Code established the City's Legal Debt Margin at 10% of the assessed value of real property within the City shown by the last preceding assessment for taxes.

Self-Imposed Debt Targets:

To promote responsible financial management, the City establishes the following self-imposed debt guidelines, which may be adjusted as necessary based on financial circumstances, strategic priorities, or Council direction:

- In calculating compliance with self-imposed debt targets, the City may exclude all or a portion of any bonds or leases that are self-supporting.
- As a general goal, net tax-supported General Obligation (GO) debt service is intended not to exceed 10% of General Fund revenues.
- Net tax-supported debt should generally be structured so that at least 60% of the total outstanding principal is scheduled to be retired within ten years.

These targets are intended as flexible guidelines to support fiscal integrity and may be reviewed and modified by the City's Management Team and City Council as conditions warrant.

Types of Debt Issuance

- The City may issue GO debt for capital or other properly approved projects.
- The City may issue revenue bonds to fund proprietary activities that generate adequate revenues from user fees to support operations and debt service requirements. The bonds will include written legal covenants which require that revenue sources are adequate to fund annual operating expenses and annual debt service requirements.
- Capital leases may be used to purchase buildings, equipment, furniture and fixtures. The term of any capital lease shall not exceed the useful life of the asset leased.
- Short-term borrowing may be utilized for interim financing or for other purposes as described below. The City will determine and utilize the least costly method for short-term borrowing subject to the following policies:
 - Bond Anticipation Notes (BANs) may be issued for capital related cash purposes to reduce the debt service during the construction period of a project or to provide interim financing for a project. The BANs shall not mature more than 5 years from the date of issuance.
 - Lines of Credit will not be considered as an alternative to other short-term borrowing options.
 - Other Short-Term Debt may be used when such instruments provide an interest rate advantage or as interim financing.
- Lease financing and master lease obligations, including lease revenue bonds, may be considered as alternative financing structures.
- The City will not enter into any synthetic fixed rate financing instruments.

Refunding of Debt

The City will refund debt when it is in the best financial interest of the City to do so.

- **Debt Service Savings**—When a refunding is undertaken to generate interest rate savings, the minimum aggregate present value savings will be 3% of the refunded bond principal amount.
- **Restructuring**—Refunding to restructure debt will be limited to restructuring to alleviate debt service during difficult budgetary years, achieve cost savings, mitigate irregular debt service payments, release reserve funds or remove unduly restrictive bond covenants.
- **Term of Refunding Issues**—The City will refund bonds within the term of the originally issued debt. However, the City may consider maturity extension, when necessary to achieve a desired outcome, provided that such extension is legally permissible. The City also may consider shortening the term of the originally issued debt to realize greater savings. The remaining useful life of the financed facility and the concept of inter-generational equity should guide this decision.
- **Escrow Structuring**—The City shall utilize the least costly securities available in structuring refunding escrows. A certificate will be provided by a third party agent stating that the securities were procured through an arms-length, competitive bid process (in the case of open market securities), and that the price paid for the securities was reasonable within Federal guidelines. Under no circumstances shall an underwriter, agent or financial advisor sell escrow securities to the City from its own account.
- **Arbitrage**—The City shall take all necessary steps to optimize escrows and to avoid negative arbitrage in its refundings. Any resulting positive arbitrage will be rebated as necessary according to Federal guidelines.

Investor Relations, Disclosure and Communication

- Debt ratios will be computed annually and reported in the Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR), along with a computation of net tax-supported debt per capita.
- The City will maintain communication with bond rating agencies to keep them abreast of its financial condition by providing them with the City's ACFR, Annual budget, and CIP.
- The City will comply with all of its undertakings in accordance with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12.

Budget Stabilization Policy

To uphold standards of sound fiscal integrity within the City's General Operating Fund, it is essential to maintain financial reserves to support current operating expenses. These reserve funds shall be set aside annually at the end of each fiscal year to:

- Address unexpected or unbudgeted expenditures.
- Provide for interruptions or delays in the receipt of revenues.
- Compensate for revenues that are less than forecasted.
- Respond to extraordinary conditions beyond the control of the City.

It is the intent of the City of Huber Heights to establish and maintain a cumulative Budget Stabilization Reserve in accordance with Ohio Revised Code Section 5705.13. The balance of the reserve shall not exceed five percent (5%) of the total revenue credited to the General Operating Fund during the preceding fiscal year. For the purposes of this policy, "total revenue" includes all receipts and other financing sources.

Contributions to the Budget Stabilization Reserve may be made annually, no later than March 31, following the closing of the financial statements as of December 31. Expenditures from the Budget Stabilization Reserve shall require:

- Notification to the City's Management Team; and
- Adoption of a separate Ordinance making the necessary Supplemental Appropriations.

Any funds receipt from the Budget Stabilization Reserve must be transferred back to the fund from which the monies were originally transferred.

For investment and cash management purposes, the balance in the Budget Stabilization Reserve shall be combined with the balance of the City's General Operating Fund. Investment income earned on the reserve portion shall be credited to the City's General Operating Fund throughout the fiscal year. Investment income shall not accumulate separately within the Budget Stabilization Reserve.

The City Manager, at their discretion, may establish additional Budget Stabilization Reserves in other funds as deemed necessary for prudent financial management.

Supplemental Appropriation and Transfers Policy

The City of Huber Heights recognizes that financial needs and priorities may change throughout the year, requiring adjustments to the originally adopted budget. In accordance with the Ohio Revised Code and sound fiscal management practices, the City may amend its annual appropriations through Supplemental Appropriations to address unanticipated expenditures, new funding sources, grants, operational changes, or other financial requirements that arise after the adoption of the budget.

The City's budget shall be adopted and maintained at the fund level of control, meaning that appropriations are legally authorized by City Council at the fund level. Departmental or object-level budgets within a fund are established for internal management purposes but do not require separate legislative approval unless they result in a change to the fund-level appropriation.

Supplemental Appropriations must be authorized by City Council through the passage of an Ordinance. Requests for Supplemental Appropriations shall be initiated by the Director of Finance or their designee and reviewed by the City Manager or their designee to ensure the availability of funds and compliance with all applicable financial policies.

Supplemental appropriations shall only be made available for expenditure after formal approval by City Council. Transfers within the same fund that do not affect personnel services may be authorized administratively by the City's Management Team; however, any transfer between separate funds, or transfers impacting personnel services budgets, shall require City Council approval. All transfers, whether administrative or legislative, will be documented and tracked in the City's financial software.

Glossary

Advance Refunding. A refinancing transaction in which new (refunding) bonds are issued to repay (refund) outstanding bonds prior to the first call date. The proceeds of the refunding bonds are deposited in an escrow account, invested in government securities, and used to pay debt service (interest, principal and premium, if any) on the refunded bonds through the applicable call date.

Arbitrage. The difference between the interest paid on the tax-exempt securities and the interest earned by investing the proceeds in higher-yielding taxable securities. IRS regulations govern arbitrage on the proceeds from issuance of municipal securities.

Bond Anticipation Notes (BANs). Notes which are paid from the proceeds of the issuance of long-term bonds. Typically issued for capital projects.

Budget Stabilization Reserve. A designated portion of the General Operating Fund intended to provide financial stability during periods of unexpected revenue shortfalls, expenditure overruns, or extraordinary events.

Call Provisions. The terms of the bond giving the issuer the right to redeem all or a portion of a bond prior to its stated date of maturity at a specific price, usually at or above par.

Capitalized Interest. A portion of the proceeds of a bond issue which is set aside to pay interest on the same bond issue for a specific period of time. Interest is commonly capitalized for the construction period of the project.

Capital Lease. A lease obligation that has met the criteria to be categorized as a capital lease as opposed to an operating lease under generally accepted accounting principles.

Competitive Sale. A sale/auction of securities by an issuer in which underwriters or syndicate of underwriters submit sealed bids to purchase the securities.

Continuing Disclosure. The principle that accurate and complete information material to the transaction which potential investors would be likely to consider material in making investment decisions with respect to the securities, be made available on an ongoing basis.

Debt. An amount of money borrowed by one party, the borrower or debtor, to a second party, the lender or creditor.

Debt Service Reserve Fund. The fund in which moneys are placed which may be used to pay debt service if pledged revenues are insufficient to satisfy the debt service requirements.

Designation Policies. Outline how an investor's order is filled when maturity is oversubscribed when there is an underwriting syndicate. The senior managing underwriter and issuer decide how the bonds will be allocated among the syndicate. There are three primary classifications of orders

which form the designation policy: Group Net Orders; Net Designated Orders and Member Orders.

Escrow. A fund established to hold money pledged and to be used to pay debt service on an outstanding issue.

Expenses. Compensates senior managers for out-of-pocket expenses including underwriter's counsel, DTC charges, travel, syndicate expenses, dealer fees, overtime expenses, communication expenses, computer time and postage.

General Obligation Bonds. Bonds issued and secured by the City's pledge of its full faith and credit and unlimited taxing power.

General Operating Fund. The primary fund used to account for the City's core operating activities, including general government, public safety, public works, and other essential services.

Intergenerational Equity. Equity or fairness principle that those that benefit from a capital improvement should pay for it.

Legal Debt Margin. The amount of GO bonds and certain other interest bearing obligations (other than revenue bonds) that the City may have outstanding expressed as a percentage of the assessed value of real property in the City as shown on the last preceding assessment for taxes.

Management Team. A leadership body composed of senior City staff, including the City Manager and Assistant City Managers, responsible for providing input on fiscal and operational matters.

Negotiated Sale. A method of sale in which the issuer chooses one underwriter to negotiate terms pursuant to which such underwriter will purchase and market the bonds.

Ohio Revised Code Section 5705.13. The state law that governs the establishment of reserve balances by local governments for purposes such as budget stabilization, capital projects, and termination benefits.

Option Value. Option valuation is a methodology for evaluating the efficiency of a refunding. Option valuation calculates the maximum theoretical value of refunding a bond, then expresses the current refunding savings as a percentage of the maximum theoretical savings.

Pay-As-You-Go. An issuer elects to finance a project with existing cash flow as opposed to issuing debt obligations.

Present Value. The current value of a future cash flow.

Private Placement. The original placement of an issue with one or more investors as opposed to being publicly offered or sold.

Rebate. A requirement imposed by the Tax Reform Act of 1986 whereby the issuer of tax-exempt bonds must pay the IRS an amount equal to its profit earned from investment of tax-exempt bond proceeds at rates exceeding the tax-exempt borrowing rate. The tax-exempt

borrowing rate (or “bond yield”) is calculated pursuant to the IRS code together with all income earned on the accumulated profit pending payment.

Refunding. A transaction in which the City refinances an outstanding issue by issuing new (refunding) bonds and using the proceeds to immediately retire the old (refunded) bonds.

Revenue Bonds. Bonds issued by the City secured by a specific revenue pledge of rates, rents, fees, or special assessments.

Tax-Supported Debt. Debt that is expected to be repaid from the general fund tax revenues of the City. This includes GO bonds, appropriation-supported bonds, capital leases and in certain circumstances moral obligation bonds. For the purpose of this Debt Policy, net tax-supported debt includes GO debt for the City, certain bonded capital leases, and any moral obligation bonds for which the City has deposited funds to a debt service reserve fund as requested to replenish such reserve fund.

Total Revenue. All receipts and other financing sources credited to the General Operating Fund, including taxes, charges for services, intergovernmental revenues, and miscellaneous revenues.

Supplemental Appropriation. An Ordinance passed by City Council to authorize the expenditure of funds not included in the original annual budget, including transfers from the Budget Stabilization Reserve.

Underwriter. A dealer that purchases new issues of municipal securities from the Issuer and resells them to investors.

Underwriter’s Discount. The difference between the price at which bonds are bought by the Underwriter from the Issuer and the price at which they are reoffered to investors.

AI-10857

Topics Of Discussion D.

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

Planning Commission Update

Submitted By: Anthony Rodgers

Department: City Council

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session **Date(s) of Committee Review:** 05/08/2025

Audio-Visual Needs: None **Legal Review:** Not Needed

Emergency Legislation?: No **Motion/Ordinance/Resolution No.:** N/A

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

Planning Commission Update

Purpose and Background

Representatives of the Planning Commission will give an update presentation on the activities and work of the Planning Commission.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: N/A

Cost: N/A

Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): N/A

Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): N/A

Financial Implications:

Attachments

No file(s) attached.

AI-10840

Topics Of Discussion E.

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

Powell Road Realignment Project - Solicit Bids

Submitted By: Hanane Eisentraut

Department: Assistant City Manager - Public Services

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session

Division: Engineering

Date(s) of Committee Review: 05/08/2025

Audio-Visual Needs: None

Legal Review: Not Needed

Emergency Legislation?: No

**Motion/Ordinance/
Resolution No.:**

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

Powell Road Realignment Project - Solicit Bids

Purpose and Background

This legislation will allow for the soliciting, advertising, and receiving of bids for the construction of the Powell Road Realignment Project. This project consists of the removal and reconstruction of a portion of Powell Road (1,013 feet in length) for modifications to the horizontal and vertical alignment. The project is located approximately 2,500 feet west of Old Troy Pike and the project will eliminate the sharp curves in the road and make this section of Powell Road safer for drivers. The improvements also include upgrading the storm sewer and providing new grading for roadside ditch drainage. The plans and specifications for the project were completed by Choice One Engineering and the Capital Fund will be utilized to construct this project.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: N/A

Cost: N/A

Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): N/A

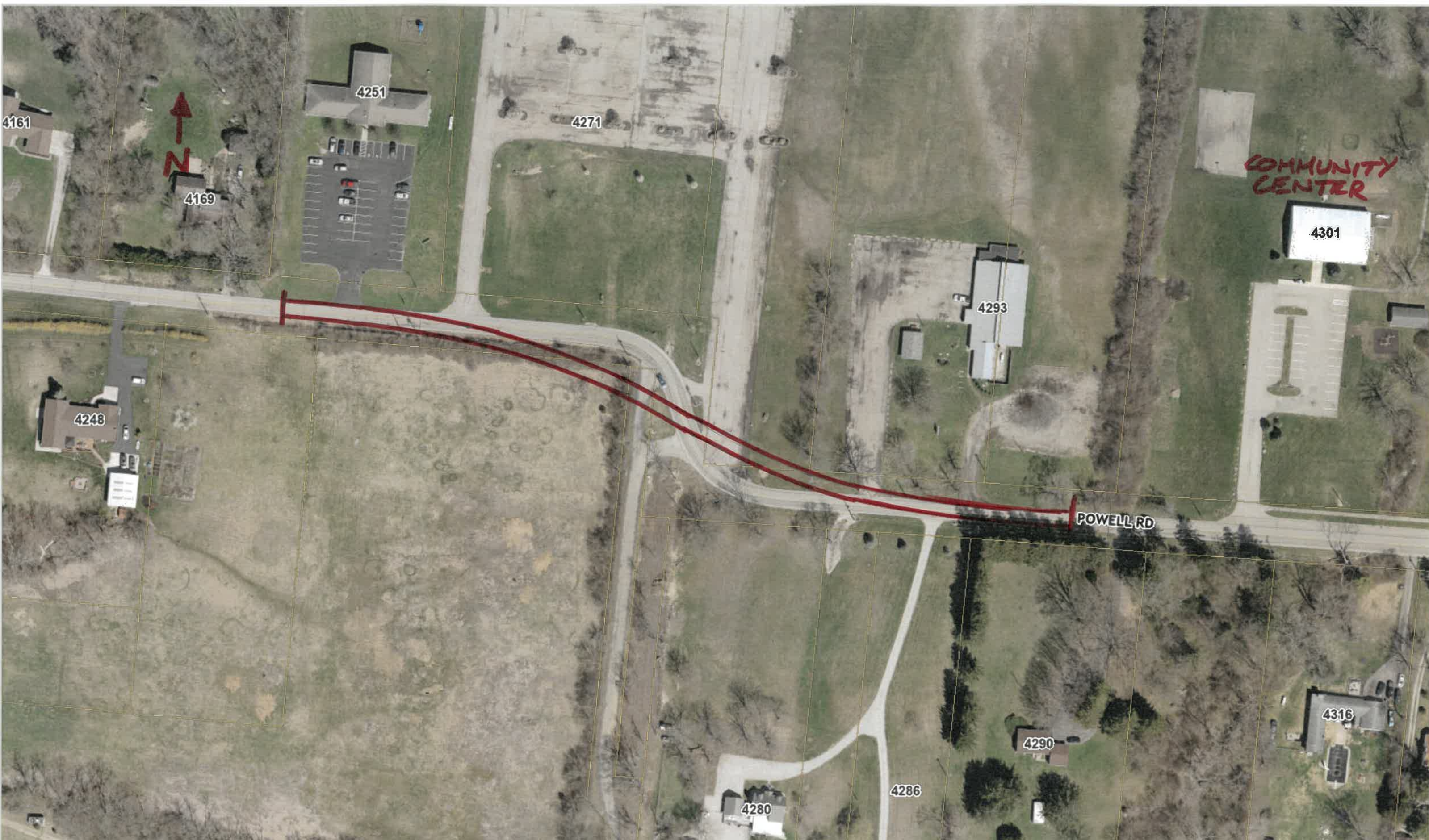
Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): N/A

Financial Implications:

Attachments

Map

Resolution



PROJECT MAP

Scale: 1 in equals 100 ft

City of Huber Heights, OH

Date: 4/30/2025



CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO

RESOLUTION NO. 2025-R-

AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO SOLICIT, ADVERTISE, AND RECEIVE BIDS FROM QUALIFIED FIRMS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE POWELL ROAD REALIGNMENT PROJECT.

WHEREAS, the engineering plans, specifications, and cost estimates for the Powell Road Realignment Project have been completed by Choice One Engineering; and

WHEREAS, funds are available to cover the cost of this improvement.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of Huber Heights, Ohio that:

Section 1. The City Manager is hereby authorized to solicit, advertise, and receive bids from qualified firms for the construction of the Powell Road Realignment Project at a cost not to exceed \$800,000.00.

Section 2. It is hereby determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the passage of this Resolution were taken in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its Committees that resulted in such formal actions were conducted in meetings open to the public and in compliance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of Ohio Revised Code.

Section 3. This Resolution shall go into effect upon its passage as provided by law and the Charter of the City of Huber Heights.

Passed by Council on the _____ day of _____, 2025;
_____ Yeas; _____ Nays.

Effective Date:

AUTHENTICATION:

Clerk of Council

Mayor

Date

Date

AI-10817

Topics Of Discussion F.

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

NatureWorks Grant Program

Submitted By: Sarah Forsythe

Department: Assistant City Manager - Public Services

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session

Division: Parks/Recreation

Date(s) of Committee Review: 05/08/2025

Audio-Visual Needs: None

Legal Review: Not Needed

Emergency Legislation?: No

**Motion/Ordinance/
Resolution No.:**

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

NatureWorks Grant Program

Purpose and Background

The City of Huber Heights is redeveloping the splash pad at Thomas Cloud Park. Public input has highlighted the need for a fence, benches, and clear, attractive signage to make the space safer and more accessible - especially for families with young children or children with special needs.

The NatureWorks Grant Program would fund these important features. With 80+ children often using the splash pad at once, and its strong regional draw, the project is a strong candidate for funds earmarked for Montgomery County communities.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: Parks & Recreation Capital Funds

Cost: \$85,000

Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): No

Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): No

Financial Implications:

Funds will be budgeted in the 2026 Capital Improvement Budget. This grant is a reimbursement program and requires a 25% match. The total fence, bench, and signage package is anticipated to be around \$85,000. Of this dollar amount, \$63,750 would be reimbursed by the grant.

Attachments

Resolution

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO

RESOLUTION NO. 2025-R-

AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO APPLY FOR GRANT FUNDING THROUGH THE NATUREWORKS GRANT PROGRAM ADMINISTERED THROUGH THE OHIO DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES.

WHEREAS, the State of Ohio, through the Ohio Department Of Natural Resources, administers financial assistance for public recreation purposes, through the NatureWorks Grant Program; and

WHEREAS, the City of Huber Heights desires financial assistance from the NatureWorks Grant Program.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of Huber Heights, Ohio that:

Section 1. The City Council approves filing an application for financial assistance through the NatureWorks Grant Program.

Section 2. The City Manager, or his designee, is hereby authorized and directed to execute and file an application with the Ohio Department Of Natural Resources, and to provide all information and documentation required to become eligible for possible funding assistance.

Section 3. The City Council agrees to obligate the funds required to satisfactorily complete the proposed project and to become eligible for reimbursement under the terms and conditions of the NatureWorks Grant Program.

Section 4. It is hereby determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the passage of this Resolution were taken in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its Committees that resulted in such formal actions were conducted in meetings open to the public in compliance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 5. This Resolution shall go into effect upon its passage as provided by law and the Charter of the City of Huber Heights.

Passed by Council on the _____ day of _____, 2025;
_____ Yeas; _____ Nays.

Effective Date:

AUTHENTICATION:

Clerk of Council

Mayor

Date

Date

AI-10839

Topics Of Discussion G.

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

City Buildings - Elevator Upgrades - Award Contract

Submitted By: Linda Garrett

Department: Assistant City Manager - Public Services

Council Committee Review?: None

Division: Public Works

Date(s) of Committee Review: 05/08/2025

Audio-Visual Needs: None

Legal Review: Not Needed

Emergency Legislation?: No

**Motion/Ordinance/
Resolution No.:**

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

City Buildings - Elevator Upgrades - Award Contract

Purpose and Background

This legislation awards a contract to the Otis Elevator Company for elevator upgrades in City buildings at a cost not to exceed \$320,000.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: Public Works Division Budget

Cost: \$320,000

Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): No

Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): Yes

Financial Implications:

Attachments

Resolution

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO

RESOLUTION NO. 2025-R-

AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO AWARD A CONTRACT FOR SERVICES FOR THE CITY HALL BUILDING AND THE POLICE DIVISION BUILDING FOR THE REPAIR AND MODERNIZATION OF THE BUILDING ELEVATORS.

WHEREAS, the City of Huber Heights is responsible for the maintenance and operational efficiency and safety of City buildings; and

WHEREAS, the City of Huber Heights desires to contract with one company which can provide the necessary services for the repair and modernization of the elevator systems at the City Hall building and the Police Division building.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Council of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio that:

Section 1. The City Manager is hereby authorized to award a contract for the provision of elevator services for the City Hall building and Police Division building to Otis Elevator Company, 2463 Crowne Point Drive, Cincinnati, Ohio 45241 in an amount not to exceed \$320,000.00.

Section 2. It is hereby determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the passage of this Resolution were taken in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its Committees that resulted in such formal actions were conducted in meetings open to the public in compliance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 3. This Resolution shall go into effect upon its passage as provided by law and the Charter of the City of Huber Heights.

Passed by Council on the _____ day of _____, 2025;
_____ Yeas; _____ Nays.

Effective Date:

AUTHENTICATION:

Clerk of Council

Mayor

Date

Date

AI-10841

Topics Of Discussion H.

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

City Staffing Levels/Table Of Organization

Submitted By: Katie Knisley

Department: City Manager

Council Committee Review?: None

Audio-Visual Needs: None

Emergency Legislation?: No

Division: Human Resources

Date(s) of Committee Review: 05/08/2025

Legal Review: Not Needed

**Motion/Ordinance/
Resolution No.:**

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

City Staffing Levels/Table Of Organization

Purpose and Background

This legislation amends and establishes the staffing levels and the Table Of Organization for the City. The recommended amendments are for the Fire Division, which include the following:

- Housekeeping item within the authorized number of Captains; correcting the number from five to four.
- Recommending the addition of classifications of Firefighter/EMT and Level II Firefighter to Firefighter/Paramedic and Firefighter/Paramedic Recruit.
- Recommending the addition of two positions within the classification of Firefighter/Paramedic, Firefighter/Paramedic Recruit, Firefighter/EMT and Firefighter II for a combined staffing level total not to exceed 48. This addition of the two new classifications to the Fire Division is to help with the recruitment program and have the ability to continue to promote those employees to the next higher certification.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: N/A

Cost: N/A

Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): N/A

Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): N/A

Financial Implications:

Attachments

Resolution

Table Of Organization

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO

RESOLUTION NO. 2025-R-

AMENDING AND/OR ESTABLISHING THE CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS ORGANIZATIONAL CHART AND AUTHORIZING THE NEW PERSONNEL STAFFING LEVELS AS DETAILED BELOW.

WHEREAS, the citizens of Huber Heights require the efficient and effective delivery of municipal services.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of Huber Heights, Ohio that:

Section 1. The attached organizational chart, personnel staffing levels, and position control numbers as established hereafter is hereby adopted.

Section 2. The authorized personnel staffing levels for the Clerk of Council are as follows.

<u>City Council</u>	<u>No.</u>	<u>Position Control No.</u>	<u>Pay Grade</u>
Clerk of Council	1	504-101-2-2-01-F	50
Deputy Clerk of Council	1	504-202-1-2-01-F	25
Public Records Technician	1	504-213-1-2-01-P/H	20

Section 3. The authorized personnel staffing levels for the City Manager's Office are as follows:

<u>City Manager's Office</u>	<u>No.</u>	<u>Position Control No.</u>	<u>Pay Grade</u>
City Manager	1	505-100-2-2-01-F	per contract
Assistant City Manager	2	505-117-2-2-02-F	75
Assistant to City Manager	1	505-618-2-2-01-F	40
Administrative Assistant III	1	505-209-2-2-01-F	25
Communications Coordinator	1	505-615-2-1-01-F	40
Public Relations Specialist	1	505-622-2-1-01-F	40

Section 4. The authorized personnel staffing levels for the Department of Public Safety are as follows:

<u>Department of Public Safety</u>	<u>No.</u>	<u>Position Control No.</u>	<u>Pay Grade</u>
Director of Public Safety	1	505-116-2-2-01-F	75
Assistant to Director of Public Safety	1	505-623-2-2-01-F	40

<u>Division of Fire</u>			
Fire Chief	1	102-401-2-2-01-F	70
Assistant Chief	2	102-413-2-1-02F	60
Battalion Chief /Wellness Coordinator	1	102-403-1-1-01-F	PS
Battalion Chief	3	102-403-1-1-01-- 03F	PS
Captain	4	102-402-1-1-01—04F	PS
Fire Lieutenant	9	102-404-1-1-01-- 09-F	Contract
Firefighter/Paramedic,Firefighter/ Paramedic Recruit,Firefighter/EMT, Firefighter II*	48	102-405-1-1-01—48-F	Contract/PS
Administrative Assistant III	2	102-200-1-2-01-- 02-F	25
Administrative Assistant I	1	102-200-1-2-01-P/H	10
Fire Inspector	1	102-501-1-2-01-F	30
Fire Inspector	3	102-501-1-2-01- 03-P/H	30
Fire-Prevention Manager/Plans Review	1	102-502-1-2-01-P/H	50
Fire Fleet/Facility Mgt. Clerk	1	102-503-1-2-01-P/H	10
Auxiliary \$1.00 per year	30	102-411-3-0-01--30-V	V
Chaplains – Fire	2	102-601-3-0-01--02-V	V
Medical Advisor	1	102-604-3-0-01-V	V

*This is a combination of Firefighter/Paramedic,Firefighter/Paramedic Recruit, Firefighter/EMT, and Firefighter II wherein the number of full-time personnel shall not exceed 48.

<u>Division of Police</u>			
Police Chief	1	101-406-2-2-01-F	70
Deputy Police Chief	1	101-411-2-1-01-F	60
Police Lieutenant	2	101-408-1-1-01--02-F	Contract
Police Sergeant	8	101-409-1-1-01--08-F	Contract
Police Officer	45	101-410-1-1-01--45-F	Contract
Police Officer Cadet	2	101-413-1-1-01-02-F	PS
Administrative Assistant III	1	101-200-1-2-01-F	25
Administrative Assistant II	1	101-213-1-2-01-F	20
Police Accreditation Technician	1	101-515-1-1-01-F	30
Police Records Clerks	2	101-204-1-1-01--02-F	Contract
Police Evidence/Fleet Mgt. Clerk	1	101-205-1-2-01 -01-F	20
Police Evidence/Fleet Mgt. Clerk	1	101-205-1-2-01-P/H	20
Communications/Records Manager	1	101-611-2-1-01-F	45
Communications/Records Supervisor	2	101-613-1-1-02-F	35
Communications Officer	15	111-502-1-1-01-15-F	Contract
Chaplain – Police	3	101-601-3-0-01—03-V	V

Section 5. The authorized personnel staffing levels for the Department of Information Technology are as follows:

<u>Department of Information Technology</u>		<u>Position Control No.</u>	<u>Pay Grade</u>
Information Technology Director	1	509-105-2-2-01-F	60
Systems Administrator	1	509-122-2-2-01-F	50
Information Technology Systems Analyst	3	509-609-1-2-03-F	45
GIS Technician	1	509-510-1-1-01-F	35

Section 6. The authorized personnel staffing levels for the Department of Finance are as follows:

<u>Department of Finance</u>	<u>No.</u>	<u>Position Control No.</u>	<u>Pay Grade</u>
Director of Finance	1	506-102-2-2-01-F	65
<u>Division of Accounting</u>			
Deputy Director of Finance	1	506-602-2-2-01-F	55
Accountant	1	506-622-2-2-01-F	50
Grants and Procurement Coordinator	1	506-618-2-2-01-F	45
Accounting Generalist	2	506-603-2-2-02F	45
Accounts Payable Technician	1	506-504-1-1-01-F	25
Payroll Technician	1	506-505-1-1-01-F	30
Account Technician	1	506-206-1-1-01 F	25
<u>Division of Taxation</u>			
Tax Administrator	1	507-104-2-2-01-F	50
Assistant Tax Administrator	1	507-612-2-2-01-F	45
Tax Analyst	2	507-506-1-1-01--02-F	30
Tax Technician	6	507-507-1-1-01 -06-F	20
Administrative Assistant I	1	507-212-1-2-01- 01-F	10
Administrative Assistant I	1	507-212-1-2-01- 01P/H	10

Section 7. The authorized personnel staffing levels for the Department of Public Services are as follows:

<u>Department of Public Services</u>	<u>No.</u>	<u>Position Control No.</u>	<u>Pay Grade</u>
Director of Public Services	1	505-114-2-2-01-F	75
<u>Division of Engineering</u>			
City Engineer	1	320-106-2-2-01-F	65
Assistant City Engineer	2	320-119-2-2-02-F	55
Civil Engineer	1	320-605-2-2-01-01-F	50
Engineering Technician	2	320-509-1-1- 02-F	35
Administrative Assistant III	1	320-200-1-2-01-F	25

Division of Public Works

Public Works Manager	1	401-108-2-2-01-F	60
Public Works Supervisor	2	401-109-1-1-02-F	50
Public Works Crew Leader	3	401-302-1-1-03-F	Contract
Vehicle & Equipment Mechanic	3	401-300-1-1-03-F	Contract
Maintenance Technician	21	401-301-1-1-21-F	Contract
Administrative Assistant III	1	401-200-1-2-01-F	25
Custodian	1	401-305-1-2-01-F	10
Custodian	1	401-305-1-2-01-P/H	10

Division of Code Enforcement

Code Enforcement Manager	1	310-621-2-1-01-F	45
Code Enforcement Officer II	1	310-513-1-1-01-01-F	35
Code Enforcement Officer I	4	310-513-1-2-01-04-P/H	20
Seasonal Laborer	2	310-305-1-2-01-02-S	S

Section 8. The authorized personnel staffing levels for the Department of Economic Development are as follows:

<u>Department of Economic Development</u>	<u>No.</u>	<u>Position Control No.</u>	<u>Pay Grade</u>
Economic Development Director	1	305-111-2-2-01-F	60
Economic Development Coordinator	1	305-614-2-1-01-F	40

Section 9. The authorized personnel staffing levels for the Department of Planning and Zoning are as follows:

<u>Department of Planning & Community Dev.</u>	<u>No.</u>	<u>Position Control No.</u>	<u>Pay Grade</u>
Planning & Community Dev. Director	1	310-121-2-2-01-F	60
City Planner	1	310-118-2-2-01-F	55
Administrative Assistant III	1	310-200-1-2-01-F	25
Administrative Assistant I	1	310-207-1-1-01-F	10
Administrative Assistant I	1	310-207-1-2-01-P/H	10

Section 10. The authorized personnel staffing levels for the Department of Human Resources are as follows:

<u>Department of Human Resources</u>	<u>No.</u>	<u>Position Control No.</u>	<u>Pay Grade</u>
Human Resources Director	1	510-120-2-2-01-F	60
Human Resources Specialist	2	510-617-1-1-02-F	40
Human Resources Assistant	1	510-514-1-2-01-P/H	30

Section 11. The authorized personnel staffing levels for the Department of Parks and Recreation Facilities are as follows:

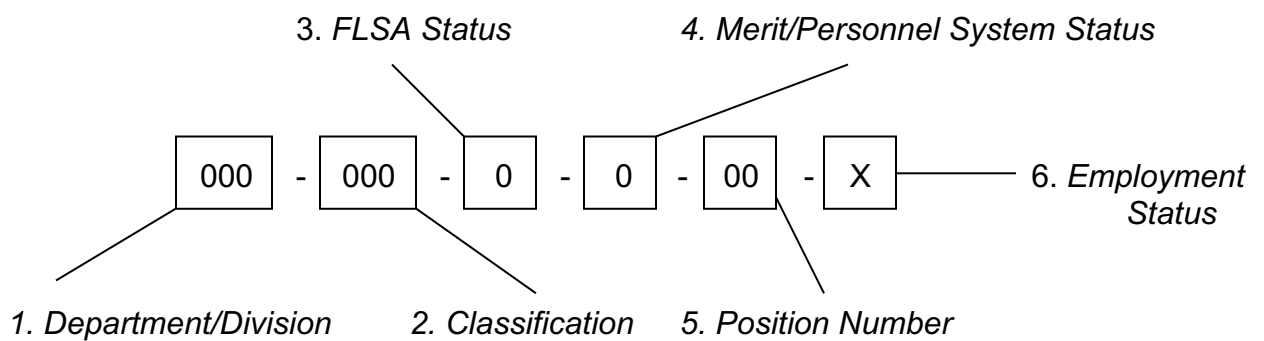
<u>Department of Parks and Recreation Facilities</u>	<u>No.</u>	<u>Position Control No.</u>	<u>Pay Grade</u>
Parks Manager	1	216-616-2-2-01-F	45
Event and Program Coordinator	1	216-516-1-1-01-F	30
Senior Center Program Coordinator	1	215-110-2 -2 -01-P/H	20
Seasonal Laborer – Music Center	125	219-306-1-2-01--125-S	S
Seasonal Laborer-Maintenance	2,000-hrs	216-303-1-2-01--S	S
Seasonal Laborer-Program Leader	1,000-hrs	216-303-1-2-01-S	S

Section 12. Council further ratifies and affirms any and all previous legislation of Council that established, abolished or altered the functions and structures of any administrative department.

Section 13. It is hereby found and determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the passage of this Resolution were taken in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its Committees that resulted in such formal actions were conducted in meetings open to the public in compliance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 14. That this Resolution shall go into effect upon its passage as provided by law and the Charter of the City of Huber Heights.

Section 15. Position Control Number Explanation:



1. Department/Division: Number represents Fund Number in General Ledger:

101-Police	305-Economic Dev.	401-Public Works	507-Tax
102-Fire	310 Planning & Zoning	505-City Mgr.	509-I. T.
215-Senior Center	320-Engineering	506-Accounting	510-H.R
219 Parks & Recreation			

2. Classification: Number for classification or rank to which position is assigned, divided into defined series as shown below:

100-Administrative	300-Labor	500-Technical
200-Clerical	400-Sworn Safety	600-Professional

3. FLSA Status:

01-Non-exempt from minimum wage/overtime rules of FLSA (hourly)
02-Exempt from minimum wage/overtime rules of FLSA (salaried)
03-Unpaid Volunteer

4. Merit & Personnel System Status:

01-Position is in Non-exempt service of city per Section 8.02 of Charter
02-Position is in Exempt service of city per Section 8.02 of Charter

5. Position Number:

Unique two-digit number for each employment position authorized by this Resolution.

6. Employment Status:

F-Full-time Position
P-Part-time Position
H-Hourly Position
T-Temporary (created for specific time)
S-Seasonal Position
V-Volunteer Position

Passed by Council on the _____ day of _____, 2025;
_____ Yeas; _____ Nays.

Effective Date:

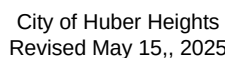
AUTHENTICATION:

Clerk of Council

Mayor

Date

Date



Authorized Staffing Levels

[illegible]

AI-10842

Topics Of Discussion I.

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

City Salary Ranges/Wage Levels

Submitted By: Katie Knisley

Department: City Manager

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session

Division: Human Resources

Date(s) of Committee Review: 05/08/2025

Audio-Visual Needs: None

Legal Review: Not Needed

Emergency Legislation?: No

**Motion/Ordinance/
Resolution No.:**

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

City Salary Ranges/Wage Levels

Purpose and Background

This legislation authorizes the salary ranges and wage levels of all non-bargaining employees of the City. The amendments to this legislation include the addition of the two classifications of Firefighter/EMT and Firefighter II under the Fire Division.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: N/A

Cost: N/A

Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): N/A

Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): N/A

Financial Implications:

Attachments

Resolution

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO

RESOLUTION NO. 2025-R-

ESTABLISHING AND/OR AMENDING THE SALARY RANGES AND WAGE LEVELS FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS, OHIO.

WHEREAS, the citizens of Huber Heights require efficient and effective delivery of municipal services.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of Huber Heights, Ohio that:

Section 1. The pay ranges, compensation procedures, and administrative rules for non-bargaining employees are hereby established.

Section 2. City Council shall be responsible for establishing the actual salaries for the City Manager, the Clerk of Council, and the Deputy Clerk of Council. The salary ranges of the City Manager, the Clerk of Council, and the Deputy Clerk of Council are set forth in the following plan document.

Section 3. It is hereby determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the passage of this Resolution were taken in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its Committees that resulted in such formal actions were conducted in meetings open to the public in compliance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 4. This Resolution shall go into effect upon its passage as provided by law and the Charter of the City of Huber Heights.

THE CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS

PERFORMANCE COMPENSATION PLAN FOR NON-BARGAINING EMPLOYEES

1. Compensation Philosophy

It is the city's philosophy to support and enhance organizational performance through a fair, objective, and equitable merit-based pay plan which will attract, retain, and motivate high performing non-bargaining employees.

2. General Administrative Responsibilities

The Human Resources Director, under the direction of the City Manager is responsible for the administration of the Performance Compensation Plan, including the processing of pay rate increases, the adjustment of pay for promotions, re-employments and reassignments, and the initiation of necessary revisions in pay ranges. The Human Resources Director is responsible for interpreting the application of the program to all pay issues which are not specifically covered by this ordinance, using the principles expressed herein as a policy guide.

3. Plan Administration

- A. Market Surveys. The Human Resources Director shall conduct market surveys every three years or from time to time in order to collect updated comparable and competitive salary data, recommend revised pay structures and pay ranges as necessary, and recommend revised merit-based pay procedures. Such surveys and recommendations shall be conducted as positions become vacant, or upon request of a department/division head, or upon the initiation of the Human Resources Director when it is determined necessary for the effective administration of the Performance Compensation Plan.
- B. Structure Adjustments. Periodically, the Human Resources Director may recommend pay range adjustments to the City Manager in keeping with labor market trends, who in turn may make appropriate recommendations to City Council. Pay ranges (except for seasonal positions) shall include a minimum and maximum amount stated either as an annual salary or hourly rate.

- C. Assignment of Positions to Pay Ranges. The Human Resources Director shall be responsible for assigning each city employment position to a pay range based on market data and the City Manager's determination of the strategic value of positions and/or employees to the organization. Strategic value considerations may involve turnover, skill needs, attraction and retention issues, supply and demand for qualified applicants for particular positions, the impact of specific positions and employees on the organization's mission, and/or other relevant factors.

4. **Applicability**

This resolution and Performance Compensation Plan shall apply to and is the sole authority for setting rates of pay for the following categories of positions and employees: All regular full-time, regular part-time, provisional full-time, provisional part-time, hourly, temporary, and seasonal employees of the City of Huber Heights, Ohio except: the Mayor; members of City Council, the City Law Director; and all employees who are members of a collective bargaining unit recognized by the State Employment Relations Board.

5. **Positions and Pay Ranges**

<i>Pay Grade</i>	<i>Minimum Pay</i>	<i>Maximum Pay</i>
10	\$16,089.7	\$23,465.6
Custodian Administrative Assistant I Fire Fleet/Facility Management Clerk	\$33,466.58	\$48,808.45
20	\$18,475.8	\$28,391.4
Administrative Assistant II Public Records Technician Tax Technician Police Evidence/Fleet Management Clerk Senior Center Program Coordinator Code Enforcement Officer I	\$38,429.66	\$59,054.11
25	\$21,421.3	\$31,230.6
Account Technician Accounts Payable Technician Administrative Assistant III Deputy Clerk of Council	\$44,556.30	\$64,959.65
30	\$21,906.9	\$32,764.2
Police Accreditation Technician Payroll Technician Tax Analyst Event and Program Coordinator Fire Inspector Human Resources Assistant	\$45,566.35	\$68,149.54
35	\$25,338.2	\$36,081.0
GIS Technician Engineering Technician Code Enforcement Officer II Communications/Records Supervisor	\$52,703.46	\$75,048.48
40	\$27,283.6	\$39,245.3
Assistant to City Manager Assistant to Director of Public Safety Communications Coordinator Economic Development Coordinator Human Resources Specialist Public Relations Specialist	\$56,749.89	\$81,630.22

45	\$27.3899	\$41.9136
Accounting Generalist Code Enforcement Manager Assistant Tax Administrator IT Systems Analyst Communications/Records Manager Parks Manager Grants and Procurement Coordinator	\$56,970.99	\$87,180.29
50	\$35.4101	\$49.8137
Accountant Fire Prevention Manager/Plans Review Tax Administrator Public Works Supervisor Clerk of Council Civil Engineer Systems Administrator	\$73,653.01	\$103,612.50
55	\$39.5275	\$55.3428
Assistant City Engineer City Planner Deputy Director of Finance	\$82,217.20	\$115,113.02
60	\$43.4761	\$60.8644
Human Resources Director IT Director Public Works Manager Economic Development Director Planning & Community Dev. Director Deputy Police Chief Assistant Fire Chief	\$90,430.29	\$126,597.95
65	\$47.8258	\$68.9648
City Engineer Director of Finance	\$99,477.66	\$143,446.78
70	\$55.0050	\$77.0069
Fire Chief Police Chief	\$114,410.40	\$160,174.35
75	\$50.0002	\$84.7033
Assistant City Manager Director of Public Safety Director of Public Services	\$104,000.42	\$176,182.86
80		
City Manager		Per Contract

<i>Position</i>	<i>Minimum Pay</i>	<i>Mid-point Pay</i>	<i>Maximum Pay</i>
Seasonal Laborer	N/A	N/A	\$20.00
Intern	N/A	N/A	\$20.00
Public Safety (PS)			
	Step 1	Step 2	
Battalion Chief	2% below Step 2	14% above top step Fire Lieutenant	
Battalion Chief/Wellness Coordinator	2% below Step 2	14% above top step Fire Lieutenant	

Fire Captain	2% below Step 2	6% above top step Fire Lieutenant
Firefighter/Paramedic Recruit	15% below Step 1 FF/P	N/A
Firefighter/EMT	15% below that of the corresponding step level for Firefighter/Paramedic	
Firefighter II Only	20% below that of the corresponding step level for Firefighter/Paramedic	
Police Officer Cadet	15% below entry Officer	N/A

Employees are paid bi-weekly on an hourly or salary basis. The bi-weekly pay rate for salaried employees is a calculation of the annual pay rate divided by 26 and the bi-weekly amount for hourly employees is a calculation of the annual pay rate divided by 2080 hours, to include those budget years with 27 pay periods. The bi-weekly amount for part-time/hourly employees, working less than a 40-hour week in a 2080 work year, is a calculation of the annual pay rate multiplied by the number of hours worked.

6. Compensation Adjustments

All of the following pay rate adjustments are subject to funding by City Council based upon the availability of funds and economic and budget projections and priorities.

- A. New Hires. Newly hired employees shall be hired at a rate of pay between the minimum and maximum of the applicable pay range. The exact pay rate shall be based on the employee's education, experience, knowledge, skills, and abilities. Prior to the making of a conditional offer of employment to a prospective new or newly promoted employee, the department/division head shall recommend a starting rate of pay which shall be forwarded to the Human Resources Manager for review and then to the City Manager for final action.
- B. Completion of Probation. Department/division heads may recommend a pay increase, not to exceed 2%, for newly hired or promoted employees upon the successful completion of probation or one year of employment. The department/division head should consider the employee's starting rate as related to their pay range, the pay of other employees in the position and in the employee's division, and the employee's performance in making this decision. Any such increase, upon approval by the City Manager, shall be paid from the division's regular payroll budget.
- C. Promotion. Employees who are promoted to positions with a higher level of duties and responsibilities shall be placed at a rate of pay between the minimum and maximum of the applicable pay range.
- D. Demotion. Employees who are demoted to positions with a lower level of duties and responsibilities because of less than satisfactory performance, failure to meet job requirements, or for disciplinary reasons shall be placed at the minimum of the new range, or receive a pay decrease not to exceed 10%, whichever results in the least loss of pay.
- E. Reassignment. Employees who are reassigned to positions with a lower pay grade through no fault of their own (i.e., reorganization, job abolishment, reduction-in-force, or market/technological factors, etc.), shall remain at their current rate of pay, or shall be placed at the maximum of the pay range, whichever is less. An employee who voluntarily requests and is granted a reassignment to a position with a lower pay grade will have their pay adjusted between the minimum and maximum of the lower pay grade.
- F. Temporary Upgrade to a Higher Position. Employees who are temporarily assigned (for a minimum of 7 consecutive calendar days) to perform all of the duties and assume all of the responsibilities of a position due to a position vacancy or an approved leave of absence of a position incumbent shall be receive a pay increase not to exceed 5%. Temporary upgrades shall be recommended to the Human Resources Manager and approved by the City Manager in advance.
- G. Modification of Pay Ranges. When a position's pay range is modified upward, based on market data and/or strategic value, and the position is occupied, the incumbent shall retain his/her existing pay rate or be placed at the minimum of the new pay

range, whichever is greater. When a position’s pay range is modified downward, and the position is occupied, the incumbent shall remain at his/her current rate of pay.

- H. Transfers. Employees who transfer to another job in an identical pay range or to an identical position in another division in the same pay range, there will be no change in the employee’s rate of pay.
- I. Transitional. In cases deemed necessary and appropriate by the City Manager, an appointment to a position in the non-exempt service, which is not yet vacated, but which position incumbent has provided the City Manager with a written notice of resignation or retirement on a date certain, which date is within 90 days following the date of such appointment.
- J. In the event there is a planned retirement, separation from service, or long-term leave of absence for medical or military service reasons, to ensure efficient and uninterrupted City operations, the City Manager may increase the permanent staffing of the department, or division, effected by the planned retirement or separation from service by one position per expected vacancy for the expected duration of that vacancy.
- K. Paid Intern Positions: In cases deemed necessary and appropriate by the City Manager, an appointment of a student intern may be made based on skill, experience, and the scope of the project to be completed

7. Compensation Increases

The compensation of each employee shall be reviewed annually by the department director/division manager, or Mayor and Council, for the purpose of determining which employees may be entitled to a performance-based increase. All personnel records, performance, and experience shall be considered in making recommendations with major emphasis placed on the evaluation. The City Manager or Mayor and Council is authorized to pay non-union employees a performance-based increase provided that said increase is within the approved salary range for the respective position. The performance-based increase may also be provided in the form of a bonus. The annual performance-based increase is determined upon the availability of funds and economic and budget projections and priorities.

Providing the Collective Bargaining Agreements receive an annual increase, the City shall adjust the compensation of all non-union employees, to include employees of the City Council, to reflect the same annual increase within the respective year.

To be eligible for a performance-based increase, an employee must be employed with at least six months of continuous service before the merit award date.

An employee whose pay is at the maximum of the compensation range may not be granted an increase that would cause the base compensation to exceed the maximum of the range for that position. The employee would continue to be eligible for an annual increase and performance bonus, with a lump sum increase based upon the percentage increase. The pay range, however, does not change until a new market study is conducted, every three years, and a recommendation is made to revise pay structures and pay ranges as necessary

Passed by Council on the _____ day of _____, 2025;
_____ Yeas; _____ Nays.

Effective Date:

AUTHENTICATION:

Clerk of Council

Mayor

Date

Date

AI-10838

Topics Of Discussion J.

Council Work Session

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

Sustainable Ohio Public Energy Council (SOPEC)

Submitted By: Aaron Sorrell

Department: Assistant City Manager - Public Services

Council Committee Review?: Council Work Session **Date(s) of Committee Review:** 05/08/2025

Audio-Visual Needs: None **Legal Review:** Completed

Emergency Legislation?: No **Motion/Ordinance/Resolution No.:**

Agenda Item Description or Legislation Title

Sustainable Ohio Public Energy Council (SOPEC)

Purpose and Background

This Resolution authorizes the City to join the Southeast Ohio Public Energy Council (DBA Sustainable Ohio Public Energy Council) (SOPEC) for the purpose of electric aggregation purchasing services. City Staff recommend changing the City's electric aggregation broker from Energy Alliance to SOPEC. SOPEC is a Regional Council Of Governments (COG) that provides public energy services to its members throughout Ohio. Notable members of SOPEC include: Cleveland, Dayton, Riverside, Gahana, Upper Arlington, Five Rivers MetroParks, and Dayton Metro Library.

After evaluating aggregation options, City Staff recommend SOPEC based on a number of factors including:

- Sustainability of the product.
- Potential cost savings over the AES Standard Service Offer due to the existing members' purchasing power.
- Availability of non-profits, faith-based organizations, and small businesses to participate.
- Additional services provided by SOPEC, such as grant writing and the community grants program.

Similar to the existing aggregation program, residents can opt-out if they find a lower price or do not wish to participate. If approved, SOPEC will go out to bid for pricing in late August, 2025. It is anticipated the electric energy market will remain volatile and therefore the City will likely only enter into a one-year purchase agreement.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: N/A

Cost: N/A

Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): No

Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): N/A

Financial Implications:

Attachments

SOPEC Bylaws
SOPEC Agreement
Resolution

AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS
GOVERNING THE
SOUTHEAST OHIO PUBLIC ENERGY COUNCIL
(DBA SUSTAINABLE OHIO PUBLIC ENERGY COUNCIL)

WHEREAS, certain municipal corporations, counties, townships, and other political subdivisions under the laws of the State of Ohio (each, a “Member”) entered into an Agreement Establishing the Southeast Ohio Public Energy Council, also referred to herein as “SOPEC”, which also may do business under one or more trade names, including the Sustainable Ohio Public Energy Council, (the “Agreement”) pursuant to Ohio Revised Code Chapter 167, for the purpose of carrying out the Aggregation Programs pursuant to Ohio Revised Code Sections 4928.20 and 4929.26, and any Additional Programs which the Members or Board of Directors of the Council may approve, from time to time, and which are authorized under the laws of the State; and

WHEREAS, Ohio Revised Code Section 167.04 requires and the Agreement provides that the Council shall adopt Bylaws designating the officers of the Council and the method of selection thereof, creating a governing board to act for the Council, appointing a fiscal officer, and providing for the conduct of the Council’s business; and

WHEREAS, each Member has by duly adopted legislation authorized its representative to approve these Bylaws, and the representatives of the Members have met for the purpose of adopting and amending these Bylaws in accordance with Ohio Revised Code Section 167.40 of the Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, the following provisions shall constitute the Bylaws of the Council:

Section 1. Definitions.

Any capitalized word or phrase used in these Bylaws and not otherwise defined herein, shall have the meaning given in Exhibit A of the Agreement as the Agreement may, from time to time, be amended, modified, or supplemented in accordance with Section 13 hereof.

Section 2. Inclusion of Members.

Any municipal corporation, county, township, or any other political subdivision under the laws of the State of Ohio may apply to become a Member of the Council by submitting an application in writing to the Board of Directors, accompanied by duly adopted legislation authorizing inclusion in the Council, execution of this Agreement and approval of the Bylaws. The Board of Directors shall review the application and by duly adopted resolution, the applicant municipal corporation, county, township, or other political subdivision under the laws of the State of Ohio shall be included in the Council and deemed a Member hereunder if its inclusion is

approved by the affirmative vote of at a least majority of the Board and the applicant municipal corporation, county, township, or other political subdivision under the laws of the State of Ohio executes the Agreement. The applicant shall thereafter be a Member and, if then applicable, may be assessed its portion of the Aggregation Costs, only if unanimously approved by all impacted Members at a meeting of the Assembly per Exhibit A of the Agreement, by the same method and using the same formula as any other Member, in accordance with the Agreement and Bylaws.

Section 3. Withdrawal of a Member.

- (A) Any Member wishing to withdraw from membership in the Council shall notify the Council in the manner described in Section 3(C) hereof and such withdrawal shall, except as otherwise provided in this Section 3, cause such Member's membership in the Council to be terminated. Such termination shall not be effective until the end of the applicable opt-out period as to any electricity or natural gas aggregation program of the Council under which service is being provided to customers in the Member's community.
- (B) Any Member wishing to withdraw from participation in any Program of the Council shall notify the Council at least ninety (90) days before the end of the applicable opt-out period for the Council's electricity or natural gas program in the manner described in Section 3(C) hereof. A withdrawal from participation in a Council Program is not a withdrawal from Membership as long as the Member continues to participate in at least one Council Program.
- (C) Any notification of withdrawal of a Member from Membership in the Council or from participation in a Council Program must:
 - (i) be given in writing to the Council at least ninety (90) days before the end of the applicable opt out period for the Council's electricity and natural gas programs; and
 - (ii) include a certified copy of duly adopted legislation of the governing body of the withdrawing Member authorizing such withdrawal.
- (D) After withdrawal from membership in the Council, the withdrawing Member may not become a Member again until it has fully complied with the procedures contained in Section 2 hereof.

Section 4. Assembly.

The Assembly shall be the legislative body of the Council. The Assembly shall be composed of the representatives of the Members. Each Member shall have one representative to the Assembly, who: (i) in the case of municipal corporations, shall be the mayor or manager or

an appointee of such officer; or (ii) in the case of counties, townships, or any other political subdivisions under the laws of the State of Ohio, shall be a person of its governing board or an officer chosen by such governing board. All representatives to the Assembly shall serve without compensation.

An Assembly representative may designate another Assembly representative as a proxy at any meeting by delivering (which may be done electronically) to the Chairman of the Council a written designation of that proxy.

- (A) **Officers.** The officers of the Board of Directors shall be the officers of the Council and its Assembly and shall consist of a Chairman, Vice-Chairman, and Treasurer, who each shall be selected pursuant to Section 5 hereof. The Chairman (and in the Chairman's absence, the Vice-Chairman) shall preside at Assembly meetings. If for any reason the offices of the Chairman and Vice-Chairman are vacant, the person serving as Executive Director, if any, shall preside as temporary Chairman until a Chairman is elected by the Board of Directors. If the Council does not have an Executive Director and the offices of the Chairman and Vice-Chairman are vacant, the person serving as Fiscal Agent or their designee shall preside as temporary Chairman until a Chairman is elected by the Board of Directors.
- (B) **Resolutions.** A majority of all representatives to the Assembly (including proxies delivered to the Chairman) shall constitute a quorum to transact business except as otherwise provided in the Agreement or these Bylaws. Each representative (including the Chairman and Vice-Chairman) shall have one vote; provided, however, that when a matter is to be voted upon which is of concern to only one or more but not all Programs of the Council, only representatives of participating Members of those Programs shall be entitled to vote on that matter and only those representatives shall be counted for purposes of determining whether a quorum is present. All legislative action of the Assembly shall be by resolutions entered on its records. Except as otherwise provided in the Agreement, the affirmative vote of at least a majority of all of the representatives to the Assembly eligible to vote on a matter (not counting vacancies) shall be required for the enactment of every resolution. Unless otherwise specifically stated in the resolution, all resolutions shall be effective immediately upon enactment, subject to any authorizations or certifications required by the Ohio Revised Code to be made by the Fiscal Agent or the Members.
- (C) **Meetings.** The Assembly shall meet on a day of each November designated by the Board of Directors and at such other times as may be required by the Chairman or as may be requested, in writing to the Executive Director, by any two (2) or more Directors. Written notice of each meeting shall be served by the Executive Director upon each Assembly representative not less than twenty-four (24) hours preceding the time for the meeting, and shall state the date, time, and place of the meeting and subject or subjects to be considered at the meeting. The requirements of and procedures for notice may be waived in writing by each

representative and any representative shall be deemed conclusively to have waived such notice with respect to a meeting by their attendance at that meeting. At the request of the Chairman and with the approval of a majority of the Directors, the annual meeting of the Assembly may be rescheduled to such other dates as may be so approved by the Board of Directors; provided, however, that actions required by this Agreement to be taken by the Assembly at its annual meeting are taken by the Assembly within thirty (30) days of the scheduled annual meeting date in November.

Pursuant to Ohio Revised Code Section 121.22(F), the Assembly shall by rule, establish a reasonable method whereby any person may determine the time, place, and purpose of its meetings. All meetings of the Assembly shall be open to the public, subject to the exceptions in Ohio Revised Code Section 121.22(G). The Assembly may, but need not, adopt other rules.

(D) Powers and Duties of Assembly.

- (1) At its annual meeting, the Assembly shall review the annual report of the Council, including but not limited to, the financial status of the Council's operation, operation of the Aggregation Programs, and any Additional Program being considered.
- (2) At its annual meeting, the Assembly shall consider, upon submission by the Board of Directors, and thereafter modify, if necessary, and approve the annual appropriations of the Council for the next Fiscal Year based upon the estimate of Aggregation Costs and any Additional Program Costs determined. The Board of Directors shall have the authority to revise the appropriations between Assembly meetings.
- (3) At its annual meeting, the Assembly shall select the Directors for the Board of Directors for the next Fiscal Year in accordance with Section 5 hereof.
- (4) The following matters shall be submitted to the Assembly and are subject to final approval by the Assembly: the annual appropriations of the Council for each Fiscal Year; selection of the Board of Directors; assessment of Aggregation Costs to Members, only if unanimously approved by all impacted Members at a meeting of the Assembly per Exhibit A of the Agreement; and such other matters of the Board of Directors or the Assembly may, from time to time, determine to be matters requiring approval by the Assembly.

Section 5. Board of Directors.

The Board of Directors shall be the policy making body of the Council.

- (A) **Composition.** The Board of Directors shall be composed of at least five (5) Directors which shall include the five (5) Members in the Council featuring the largest populations as measured at the most recent decennial U.S. Census. The Board of Directors also shall be composed of up to one additional Director representing each region of the Council, as designated by the Board, up to, and not to exceed five (5) regions, of Members in the Council, who shall be an Assembly representative and shall be elected by the Assembly representatives of each respective region at the annual meeting of the Assembly, provided that the affirmative vote of at least a majority of the representatives to the Assembly of each such region shall be required to elect any Director of such region. In the event a Member in the Council is one of the five (5) largest populations in the Council and is also the only Member in its region, there shall be no second Director position filled for such region. In the event that each region is represented and one or more Director positions remain to be filled, those Director positions shall be filled by representatives receiving an affirmative vote of at least a majority of the Assembly. In addition, there shall be up to five (5) Directors at-large, elected by the affirmative vote of at least a majority of the representatives to the Assembly. No Member in the Council shall have more than one (1) Director representative.

In no event shall there be more than fifteen (15) Directors.

The Fiscal Agent of the Council may attend all meetings of the Board of Directors but shall not have a vote.

- (B) **Terms of Office.** Assembly representatives elected to serve on the Board of Directors at the first organizational meeting shall serve the following terms of office: Half, or as close as possible to half, of the Directors shall each serve a two-year term and the other half, or as close as possible to half, shall each serve a one-year term. Thereafter, any Assembly representative elected to serve on the Board of Directors shall serve a two (2) year term of office. If the number of Directors is increased (not to exceed six (6) regions in total) as a result of an increase in the number of regions represented by the membership in the Council, then the terms of those additional Directors shall be set by the Board so that half, or as close as possible to half, of the Directors shall be elected every year. There shall be no limit to the number of terms to which a person may be elected or appointed. All Directors (exclusive of ex-officio members) shall serve without compensation.

In the event that a vacancy occurs on the Board of Directors, the remaining Directors shall meet and appoint an Assembly representative to fill the vacancy until the next meeting of the Assembly at which elections of Directors are held.

- (C) **Meetings.** The Board of Directors shall hold regular meetings not less than once per calendar quarter at such times as may be determined by the Board or the Chairman, unless such quarterly Board of Directors meetings are replaced by

meetings of the Assembly. Special meetings shall be held at such other times as may be requested by the Chairman. Written notice of each meeting shall be served by the Executive Director upon each Director not less than twenty-four (24) hours preceding the time for the meeting, and shall state the date, time, and place of the meeting and subject to be considered at the meeting. The requirements of and procedures for notice may be waived in writing by each Director and any Director shall be deemed conclusively to have waived such notice with respect to a meeting by their attendance at that meeting. An organizational meeting of the Board of Directors shall be held after the Agreement Establishing SOPEC is approved by the first three (3) member organizations.

- (D) **Attendance.** Directors are expected to attend Board meetings. Any Director who is absent from three (3) Board meetings without excuse or without providing their proxy during a twelve-month period is subject to removal from the Board. The remaining Directors shall meet and appoint a person to fill the vacated seat until the next meeting of the General Assembly at which elections of Directors are held.
- (E) **Officers.** At its first meeting in each Fiscal Year, the Board of Directors shall convene and organize. The Chairman of the Board shall be elected to serve a one-year term by the Board of Directors from its Directors by majority vote of all its Directors. The Chairman whose term has expired shall preside as temporary Chairman until the Chairman is elected. In the absence of the prior Chairman, the prior Vice-Chairman shall be elected to serve a one (1) year term by the Board of Directors by a majority vote of its Directors.
 - (1) **Chairman.** The Chairman shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors and the Assembly. The Chairman's duties shall also include, but not be limited to: preparing agendas for each meeting of the Board of Directors and arranging for distribution of such agendas so that each Director receives an agenda at least seven (7) days in advance of each regularly scheduled Board meeting and as soon as practical before any specially scheduled Board meeting; and presenting an annual report to the Assembly at its annual meeting, or distribution of such report to the Members, concerning the activities and operations of the Council. In the event of a tie on matters subject to a vote of the Board of Directors, the Chairman shall cast the tie-breaking vote.
 - (2) **Vice-Chairman.** In the absence of the Chairman, the Vice-Chairman shall preside at meetings of the Board of Directors and the Assembly. The Vice-Chairman shall succeed to the office of the Chairman, should that office be vacated before the end of a term, and shall assist the Chairman in the discharge of their duties.

- (3) **Treasurer.** The Treasurer shall oversee the financial operations of the Council and shall oversee the Council's Fiscal Agent and Fiscal Officer in connection therewith.
- (4) **Executive Director.** The Executive Director or their designee shall provide written notice to all Directors on the Board of Directors of all meetings of the Board in accordance with paragraph (C) of this Section. Minutes of all meetings of the Board shall be kept by the Executive Director or their designee and distributed to each Director within thirty (30) days following each Board meeting. The Executive Director or their designee shall provide Assembly Members with written notice of all Assembly meetings in accordance with Section 4 hereof. The Executive Director shall perform such other duties as the Chairman may request. If no Executive Director is hired, the above assignments will be performed by the Fiscal Agent. If the Board of Directors decides to hire a chief executive officer for the Council, then this person will be titled the Executive Director. The Board of Directors shall provide a job description for this position.
- (5) **Fiscal Agent.** The Board of Directors shall provide for the employment of a Fiscal Agent either by:
- (a) contracting with a Member; or
 - (b) hiring a person to perform the duties of the Fiscal Agent, who shall be the Fiscal Officer. Separate Fiscal Agents may be hired to handle specific Programs or assigned to the Fiscal Officer if such employee is hired. The Fiscal Agent shall receive and disburse all funds of the Council, prepare all necessary fiscal reports for the Board of Directors and the Assembly, and undertake all other financial transactions necessary to the work of the Council; or
 - (c) designating the Council as its own Fiscal Agent.

The Fiscal Agent of the Council shall obtain and keep in force a fidelity bond, in an amount determined by the Board of Directors and with a surety company approved by the Board of Directors, or, in lieu of a separate fidelity bond, the Board of Directors may direct the Fiscal Agent to continue and keep in force any existing fidelity bond the Fiscal Agent may have which the Board of Directors determines to be adequate. In either case, the Council shall be named as an insured on such bond and the amount thereof shall not be reduced without prior written consent of the Board of Directors.

The Fiscal Agent and the Executive Director may be held by the same person or by two different persons.

(F) **Powers and Duties of the Board of Directors.** The Board of Directors shall have the authority to:

- (1) Consider and approve any purchases of equipment, facilities, or services for the Council, and employment of personnel by the Council; provided that the cost thereof is within the Aggregation Costs approved by the Assembly;
 - (a) Make recommendations to the Assembly concerning any matter relating to the Council and its Programs, including but not limited to:
 - (i) amendments to or modifications of the Agreement and Bylaws;
 - (ii) appropriations of the Council; and
 - (iii) disqualification of Members.
- (2) Direct the Fiscal Agent concerning any disbursements from the Aggregation Fund;
- (3) By affirmative vote of a majority of Directors and upon certification to the Board by the Fiscal Agent that the proposal is within the limits of the Council's resources, amend the budget and appropriations of the Council;
- (4) Approve the inclusion of additional Members into the Council;
- (5) Enter into any and all necessary and incidental contracts to facilitate the aggregation of the retail electric and natural gas loads within the jurisdiction(s) of the Members;
- (6) Approve and authorize any new Program of the Council and the terms and conditions of any Program Agreement, including eligibility of any Member or non-member to participate in any such Program, and costs thereof, if any, under any such Program Agreement;
- (7) Enter into any and all necessary and incidental contracts to carry out all Programs of the Council; and
- (8) Establish one or more standing or Advisory Committees of the Board of Directors.

Section 6. Advisory Committees.

One or more Advisory Committees may be appointed by the Board of Directors to assist the Board of Directors in the management of any Program of the Council. The members of an Advisory Committee shall be appointed by and shall serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors. Each Advisory Committee shall perform the duties directed by the Board of Directors.

Each Advisory Committee shall elect from its membership a Chairman and Vice-Chairman, who shall each serve for a term of one (1) year or such shorter period of time as the Advisory Committee may be in existence. The Chairman shall preside at all Committee meetings and prepare the agenda for each meeting following consultation with the Executive Director or Board of Directors. In the absence of the Chairman, the Vice-Chairman shall preside at Committee meetings. The Vice-Chairman shall succeed to the office of the Chairman, should it be vacated before the end of a term, and shall assist the Chairman in the discharge of the Chairman's duties.

Each Advisory Committee shall make recommendations to the Board of Directors concerning any matter referred to it by the Board of Directors.

Section 7. Employees and Consultants.

The Board of Directors may employ the Fiscal Agent and the Executive Director for the Council. In addition, the Board of Directors may employ other persons and may contract for the services of independent contractors, consultants, legal counsel, or experts as the Board of Directors deems necessary or appropriate for the proper operation and administration of the Council and its Programs. Any staff employed by the Council shall be determined by the Board of Directors to have the educational background and work experience necessary to discharge the duties assigned to that person by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors shall establish the salaries, benefits, and work and disciplinary rules for the Council's staff, and shall direct the hiring and discharge of that staff. The Board of Directors of the Council may designate the Executive Director to be responsible for the supervision of the Council's staff. The salaries and independent contractors, consultants, legal counsel, or experts shall be paid either as Aggregation Costs or Additional Program Costs from their respective accounts as determined by the Board of Directors.

Section 8. Equipment and Facilities.

The Council may purchase, lease, or otherwise provide supplies, materials, equipment, and facilities as it deems necessary and appropriate to carry out the Programs of the Council. The Council shall comply, to the extent applicable, with the provisions of the Ohio Revised Code with respect to the procedures for bidding and letting of contracts for the acquisition, repair, or improvement of its facilities, equipment, and supplies. The Fiscal Agent of the Council shall, at the direction of and on behalf of the Board of Directors, enter into all contracts or leases for supplies, materials, equipment, or facilities of the Council.

Section 9. The Aggregation Programs: Additional Programs of the Council.

The Members will act jointly through the Council to establish and implement the Aggregation Programs pursuant to Ohio Revised Code Sections 4928.20 and 4929.26. Each applicable Member has adopted legislation, and approval by the electors of each Member has been or will be obtained, authorizing the Aggregation Program(s). Upon certification of the Members or the Council by the PUCO, as may be applicable, the Council, on behalf of the Members, may affect the aggregation of the retail electric and natural gas loads located within the jurisdictions of the Members. The Council may negotiate and enter into all necessary contracts and take any other necessary and incidental actions to effect and carry out the purposes of the Aggregation Programs for the benefit of the Members and their respective electricity and natural gas consumers.

The Board of Directors shall oversee and manage the operation of the Aggregation Programs and may adopt policies and procedures supplementing the general terms of this Agreement and the Bylaws.

The Board of Directors shall develop a plan of operation and governance for the Aggregation Programs pursuant to Ohio Revised Code Sections 4928.20 and 4929.26 to be adopted by each applicable Member.

The Council may establish, in addition to the Aggregation Programs, such other Additional Programs as the Board of Directors may approve. Each Additional Program shall be established by an Additional Program Agreement among the Members or non-members of the Council whose governing bodies have determined to participate in the Additional Program and have approved an Additional Program Agreement. Each Additional Program Agreement shall be reviewed and approved by the Board of Directors prior to execution by any Member or non-member.

Each Additional Program Agreement shall include but not be limited to provisions that:

- (A) Direct the Board of Directors concerning the management of the Additional Program and define matters which must be submitted to the participating Members for decision;
- (B) Establish procedures for budgeting Additional Program Costs and apportioning Additional Program Costs among the participating Members and non-members;
- (C) Establish one or more funds into which all monetary contributions for Additional Program Costs shall be deposited;
- (D) Determine the method and timing of inclusion of additional participating Members and non-members;

- (E) If determined to be necessary or desirable, appoint a Fiscal Agent for the Additional Program different from the Fiscal Agent for the Council; and
- (F) Determine the disposition, upon termination of the Additional Program, of any supplies, equipment, facilities, or moneys held in connection with the operation of the Additional Program.

Section 10. Conduct of Meetings.

All meetings provided for in these Bylaws shall be conducted in accordance with the latest edition of Robert's Rules of Order, Revised unless otherwise directed by these Bylaws or by resolution of the Assembly, the Board of Directors, or any Advisory Committee with respect to the meetings of each of those bodies. The Chairman of each of those bodies shall be the parliamentary procedure officer and their decisions with respect to matters of parliamentary procedure shall be final. If permitted by Ohio law, all meetings provided for in these Bylaws may be conducted electronically.

Section 11. Amendment to Agreement or Bylaws.

The Agreement may be modified, amended, or supplemented in any respect not prohibited by law upon the approval of the modification, amendment, or supplement by the representatives of at least two-thirds (2/3) of the Members; and the amendment, modification, or supplement shall thereupon become binding upon all Members.

These Bylaws may be modified, amended, or supplemented in any respect upon approval of the modification, amendment or supplement by at least two-thirds (2/3) of the Members' representatives, and the approved amendment, modification, or supplement shall only thereupon become binding upon all Members.

Section 12. Termination of the Agreement.

In the event that the governing bodies of eighty percent (80%) of the Members, by duly adopted legislation, determine that the Agreement shall be terminated, the Board of Directors shall meet within thirty (30) days following its receipt of certified copies of the legislation. At that meeting, the Board of Directors shall determine the date upon which the Agreement and the activities and operations of the Council shall terminate and make recommendations to the Assembly with respect to any matter which must be resolved in connection with the termination of the Council and which is not addressed by the Agreement, the Bylaws, or any Program Agreement.

Upon termination of the Agreement, any Additional Program Agreement shall automatically terminate. After payment of all known obligations of the Council in connection with each Additional Program, any surplus remaining in any Additional Program fund shall be distributed among the participating Members in the manner provided in the Additional Program Agreement. After payment of all known obligations of the Council, any surplus remaining in the Aggregation Fund shall be distributed among the Members participating in the Aggregation

Programs proportionally based on the number of electric and natural gas accounts enrolled in the Aggregation Programs prior to the date upon which the Board of Directors determines that the Agreement and activities and operations of the Council shall terminate in accordance with this Section 12.

No Member shall be required, by or under the Agreement or the Bylaws herein, by an amendment or otherwise, to pay any sum upon termination hereof, unless it shall have expressly agreed thereto.

Section 13. Initial Operation of the Council.

In the first Fiscal Year of the Council's operation, actions required by these Bylaws to be taken at the annual meeting of the Assembly or the first meeting of the Board of Directors shall be taken as soon as practical upon the establishment of the Council.

ADOPTED this 27th day of October, 2014.

AMENDED January 22, 2015.

AMENDED January 23, 2018.

AMENDED June 27, 2018.

AMENDED February 18, 2021.

AMENDED November 17, 2022.

AMENDED July 20, 2023.

SOUTHEAST OHIO PUBLIC ENERGY COUNCIL
(DBA SUSTAINABLE OHIO PUBLIC ENERGY COUNCIL)

AMENDED AND RESTATED AGREEMENT
ESTABLISHING THE
SOUTHEAST OHIO PUBLIC ENERGY COUNCIL
(DBA SUSTAINABLE OHIO PUBLIC ENERGY COUNCIL)

This AMENDED AND RESTATED AGREEMENT is made and entered into as of October 8, 2014, as amended and restated as of July 20, 2023 (“Agreement”), by and among the political subdivisions identified below.

RECITALS:

WHEREAS, Ohio Revised Code Chapter 167 provides that the governing bodies of two or more political subdivisions may enter into an agreement establishing a regional council of governments for purposes that include promoting cooperative agreements and contracts among members and other governmental agencies and private persons, corporations, or agencies.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the services to be made available to and by the Southeast Ohio Public Energy Council (DBA Sustainable Ohio Public Energy Council), also referred to herein as “SOPEC,” it is agreed by and between the Members of SOPEC and any additional political subdivisions that may hereafter become Members as follows:

Section 1. Definitions.

Definitions of terms used in this Agreement and Amended and Restated Bylaws (“Bylaws”) are set forth on Exhibit A hereto.

Section 2. Name.

The name of the council of regional governments that comprises all Members shall be the “Southeast Ohio Public Energy Council,” which also may do business under one or more trade names, including the Sustainable Ohio Public Energy Council.

Section 3. Members.

Members of SOPEC shall be set forth on Exhibit B hereto, and shall include any other political subdivisions which become members of SOPEC pursuant to Bylaws established pursuant to Section 6 of this Agreement. Each Member shall have one representative to the Assembly, as further set forth in the Bylaws.

Section 4. Purpose: The Aggregation Programs; Additional Programs of the Council.

The purpose of this Agreement is to allow Members to collectively pursue the benefits of the Aggregation Programs and Additional Programs of the Council that the Council may establish. The Council may negotiate and enter into all necessary programs, contracts and take any necessary and incidental actions to effect and carry out the purposes of the Aggregation Programs for the benefit of the Members and their respective electricity and natural gas consumers. The Members will act jointly through the Council to establish and implement the Aggregation Programs and the Board of Directors may establish Additional Programs of the Council, as set forth in the Bylaws.

Section 5. Fiscal Year.

The fiscal year for SOPEC shall be the twelve month period beginning January 1 and ending December 31.

Section 6. Adoption of Bylaws.

Within ninety (90) days of adoption of this Agreement, Members shall meet for the purpose of adopting Bylaws of SOPEC. The Bylaws shall address the purposes of SOPEC, its governance, addition and withdrawal of members, adding new programs, and other governance issues including SOPEC's decision-making process and the designation of its fiscal agent.

Section 7. Withdrawal and Inclusion of Members.

All issues pertaining to the withdrawal of existing Members or inclusion of new Members shall be governed by the Bylaws.

Section 8. Amendments.

This Agreement may be amended subject to the majority vote of the signatory Members to the Agreement, until the adoption of Bylaws pursuant to Section 6 of this Agreement, at which time all amendments to this Agreement will be subject to the provisions set forth in the Bylaws.

Section 9. Term and Termination.

It is the intention of the Members that this Agreement shall continue for an indefinite term, but may be terminated subject to the provisions set forth in the Bylaws.

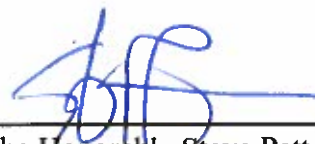
Section 10. Effective Date.

This Agreement shall take effect initially this 8th day of October, 2014, as amended and restated effective July 20, 2023. This Agreement, as amended, may be signed in separate counterparts on behalf of one, or more than one, of the Members, and may be signed

electronically, without the necessity for any one counterpart to be signed on behalf of all Members.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Chris Chmiel", written over a horizontal line.

The Honorable Chris Chmiel,
Athens County Commissioner
Chairman of the Board of Directors

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Steve Patterson", written over a horizontal line.

The Honorable Steve Patterson
Mayor of Athens
Vice Chair of the Board of Directors

EXHIBIT A

As used in this Agreement and in the Bylaws the following words shall have the following meanings:

“Additional Program” means any other cooperative program the Council may establish, with approval of the Council’s Board of Directors, under an Additional Program Agreement.

“Additional Program Agreement” means any agreement among some or all Members, and such non-members as may be permitted to participate, establishing an Additional Program in accordance with Section 9 of the Bylaws.

“Additional Program Costs” means, with respect to any Additional Program of the Council, all costs incurred by the Council or the Fiscal Agent of the Council, in connection with the activities and operations of that Additional Program, as defined in the corresponding Additional Program Agreement; provided, however, that no Member shall be assessed Additional Program Costs if the Member is not participating in such Additional Program.

“Advisory Committee” means any committee established by the Board of Directors pursuant to the Bylaws to advise the Board of Directors or the Fiscal Agent with respect to the management and operation of any Program. The Board of Directors shall define the duties of each Advisory Committee.

“Aggregation Costs” means all costs incurred by the Council or by the Fiscal Agent in connection with the activities and operation of the Council for the Aggregation Programs; provided, however, that no Member shall be assessed Aggregation Costs unless such assessment is imposed on all Members and unanimously approved by all impacted Members at a meeting of the Assembly.

“Aggregation Fund” means the fund established and maintained by the Fiscal Agent of the Council as a separate fund pursuant to Section 10 of the Bylaws, into which the Fiscal Agent shall deposit any and all moneys contributed by the Members for Aggregation Costs of the Council, if any.

“Aggregation Programs” means the cooperative programs for the benefit of the Members acting as governmental aggregators to arrange for the purchase of electricity by electric customers and natural gas by natural gas customers in the political subdivisions that join the Southeast Ohio Public Energy Council (DBA Sustainable Ohio Public Energy Council), pursuant to the terms of Ohio Revised Code Sections 4928.20 and 4929.26, and this Agreement.

“Agreement” means this agreement, as the same may be amended, modified, or supplemented in accordance with Section 8 hereof.

“Assembly” means the legislative body of the Council established pursuant to, and having those powers and duties enumerated in, the Bylaws.

“Bylaws” means the regulations adopted by the Council pursuant to Ohio Revised Code Section 167.04 and this Agreement, as the same may be amended, modified, or supplemented in accordance with Section 13 thereof.

“Council” means the Southeast Ohio Public Energy Council (DBA Sustainable Ohio Public Energy Council) established by this Agreement.

“Fiscal Agent” means the person or organization designated by the Members of the Council to receive, deposit, invest, and disburse funds contributed by the Members or otherwise received by the Council, for the operation of the Council and its Programs, in accordance with this Agreement, the Bylaws and any applicable Program Agreement. The Council may serve as its own Fiscal Agent.

“Fiscal Year” means the twelve (12) month period beginning January 1 and ending December 31.

“Member” means any municipal corporation, county, township, or any other political subdivision under the laws of the State of Ohio which pursuant to duly adopted legislation, has caused this Agreement to be executed in its name, which Member shall be listed on Exhibit B hereof, including any additional municipal corporation, county, township, or any other political subdivision under the laws of the state of Ohio which has caused this Agreement to be executed in accordance therewith, and has not withdrawn from the Council pursuant to this Agreement or the Bylaws.

“Program” means an Aggregation Program or any Additional Program.

EXHIBIT B

Current List of SOPEC Member Communities & Political Subdivisions

Athens County

Athens County

City of Athens

Village of Albany

Village of Amesville

Village of Buchtel

Village of Chauncey

Village of Jacksonville

Village of Trimble

Columbiana County

Unity Township

Cuyahoga County

City of Cleveland

Franklin County

Blendon Township

City of Gahanna

City of Upper Arlington

Village of Marble Cliff

Gallia County

City of Gallipolis

Village of Rio Grande

Greene County

Village of Yellow Springs

Hocking County

City of Logan

Meigs County

Village of Racine

Montgomery County

City of Dayton

City of Riverside

Morgan County

Village of Chesterhill

Muskingum County

Village of New Concord

Village of Norwich

Perry County

Village of Glenford

Village of Hemlock

Village of New Straitsville

Village of Shawnee

Village of Somerset

Pike County

Village of Piketon

Washington County

City of Belpre

Village of Lowell

Political Subdivisions

Athens-Hocking Solid Waste District

Dayton Metro Library

Five Rivers MetroParks

Hocking Conservancy District

MetroParks of Butler County

Muskingum Watershed Conservancy District

Syracuse Racine Regional Sewer District

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
STATE OF OHIO

RESOLUTION NO. 2025-R-

AUTHORIZING THE CITY TO ENTER INTO THE SUSTAINABLE OHIO PUBLIC ENERGY COUNCIL (SOPEC), THE EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF THE AGREEMENT ESTABLISHING SOPEC, AND APPROVING THE BYLAWS OF SOPEC.

WHEREAS, the City Council of Huber Heights, Ohio (the “City”) previously enacted legislation authorizing the City to establish an opt-out electric aggregation program, pursuant to Section 4928.20 of the Ohio Revised Code (the “Electric Aggregation Program”), for the residents, businesses, and other eligible electric consumers located within the City, and for that purpose, to act jointly with any other village, city, township, municipal corporation, county, or other political subdivision of the State of Ohio, as permitted by law; and

WHEREAS, by joining the Southeast Ohio Public Energy Council (DBA Sustainable Ohio Public Energy Council) (SOPEC), the City will be able to act jointly with other members of political subdivisions and thereby maximize the potential benefit of electric deregulation through group purchasing efforts.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of Huber Heights, Ohio that:

Section 1. The City Council finds and determines that it is in the best interest of the City of Huber Heights, including the electric consumers located within the City, to join SOPEC and to adopt the SOPEC Bylaws, for the purpose of: (1) establishing and implementing an Electric Aggregation Program with SOPEC within the City; and (2) utilizing SOPEC’s Additional Programs.

Section 2. The Mayor of the City is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver the Agreement Establishing the Southeast Ohio Public Energy Council (DBA Sustainable Ohio Public Energy Council) (the “SOPEC Agreement”). The SOPEC Agreement shall be substantially in the form presented to this City Council and on file with the Clerk of Council, subject to such changes, insertions, and omissions that are consistent with this Resolution and are not substantially adverse to the City and as may be approved by the Mayor, which approval shall be conclusively evidenced by the execution of the SOPEC Agreement.

Section 3. The City Council hereby approves and adopts the Bylaws of SOPEC in the form attached to the SOPEC Agreement.

Section 4. It is hereby determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the passage of this Resolution were taken in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its Committees that resulted in such formal actions were conducted in meetings open to the public in compliance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 5. This Resolution shall go into effect upon its passage as provided by law and the Charter of the City of Huber Heights.

Passed by Council on the _____ day of _____, 2025;
_____ Yeas; _____ Nays.

Effective Date:

AUTHENTICATION:

Clerk of Council

Mayor

Date

Date

Topics Of Discussion K.

Meeting Date: 05/08/2025

Liquor Permit #36788970165 - Center Point BP - 8007 State Route 235

Submitted By: Anthony Rodgers

Department: City Council

Type of	Other
---------	-------

Liquor Permit:

Motion/Ordinance/

Agenda Item Description

Liquor Permit #36788970165 - Center Point BP - 8007 State Route 235

The Police Division had no objections to the change of stock ownership for this liquor permit.

The Fire Division had no objections to the change of stock ownership for this liquor permit.

Fiscal Impact

Source of Funds: N/A

Cost: N/A

Recurring Cost? (Yes/No): N/A

Funds Available in Current Budget? (Yes/No): N/A

Financial Implications:

Liquor Permit

NOTICE TO LEGISLATIVE
AUTHORITY

OHIO DIVISION OF LIQUOR CONTROL
6606 TUSSING ROAD, P.O. BOX 4005
REYNOLDSBURG, OHIO 43068-9005
(614)644-2360 FAX(614)644-3166

TO

36788970165 PERMIT NUMBER		STCK TYPE	HAWKSTONE ASSOCIATES INC DBA CENTER POINT BP 8007 SR235 HUBER HGTS OH 45424
ISSUE DATE 05 03 2024			
FILING DATE			
C1 C2 PERMIT CLASSES			
57 TAX DISTRICT	083 A	F33244 RECEIPT NO.	

FROM 04/25/2025

PERMIT NUMBER		TYPE
ISSUE DATE		
FILING DATE		
PERMIT CLASSES		
TAX DISTRICT		RECEIPT NO.



MAILED 04/25/2025

RESPONSES MUST BE POSTMARKED NO LATER THAN. 05/27/2025

IMPORTANT NOTICE

PLEASE COMPLETE AND RETURN THIS FORM TO THE DIVISION OF LIQUOR CONTROL
WHETHER OR NOT THERE IS A REQUEST FOR A HEARING.

REFER TO THIS NUMBER IN ALL INQUIRIES

A STCK 3678897-0165

(TRANSACTION & NUMBER)

(MUST MARK ONE OF THE FOLLOWING)

WE REQUEST A HEARING ON THE ADVISABILITY OF ISSUING THE PERMIT AND REQUEST THAT
THE HEARING BE HELD ☐ IN OUR COUNTY SEAT. ☐ IN COLUMBUS.

WE DO NOT REQUEST A HEARING. ☐

DID YOU MARK A BOX? IF NOT, THIS WILL BE CONSIDERED A LATE RESPONSE.

PLEASE SIGN BELOW AND MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX INDICATING YOUR TITLE:

(Signature)

(Title)- ☐ Clerk of County Commissioner

(Date)

☐ Clerk of City Council

☐ Township Fiscal Officer

CLERK OF HUBER HGTS CITY COUNCIL
6131 TAYLORSVILLE RD
HUBER HGTS OHIO 45424

2024 DEC 17 PM 1:21

SECTION A – Issued Permit Holder Information

*Issued Permit Holder's Business Name as listed on the issued permit: HAWKSTONE ASSOCIATES INC.		*Issued Permit Holder #: 36788970165	
*Permit Premises Address: 8007 SR 235		*Is Permit Holder an Agency Store? ☐ YES ☒ NO If YES, what is the assigned agency # _____	
*Township (if premises is outside city limits):	*City: HUBER HGTS	*Zip Code: 45424	*County: MONTGOMERY
*Contact Name: JASON WITTEKIND		*Who will be the Primary Contact for this Application: ☐ Contact Listed ☒ Attorney Listed Below	
Phone: (513) 367-9900		*Business Phone:	
*Primary Contact's Email Address: j w i t t e k i n d @ t r i u m p h e n e r g y . c o m			
Attorney Information (if applicable)		Name: Lumpe, Raber & Evans	
Address: 1700 Lake Shore Dr., Ste. 300	City: Columbus	State: OH	Zip Code: 43204
Attorney Email Address: d r a b e r @ L R E L a w . c o m		Phone #: (614) 221-5212	

SECTION B – Corporate Ownership Description

1. * List the **CURRENT 5% or more** owners in the issued permit as currently disclosed to us – Not sure who/what we have on record? Go to com.ohio.gov/liquorinfo (select "who has a disclosed ownership interest in a particular liquor permit" tab and enter the permit number listed on your issued permit).

	Person or Company Name	Current # of Shares Held
1	RONALD H WITTEKIND	200
2		
3		
4		
5		

2. * List the **NEW/REVISED 5% or more** owners as they should be listed in the issued permit **AFTER** the change. (Note, depending on your proposed change its possible that some individuals might be listed above and below.) Any real persons **MUST** be at least 21 years of age. In addition to filling out the below information, please submit an updated **Officer/Shareholder Disclosure Form** (OR com.ohio.gov/requiredforms - select form #4030) that matches the "NEW/REVISED" information below.

	Person or Company Name	Revised # of Shares Held
1	RONALD H WITTEKIND	100
2	JASON R WITTEKIND	50
3	RONDA L SCHMID	50
4		
5		